TENTATIVE AGENDA & MEETING NOTICE BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

TUESDAY, MAY 1, 2012 8:00 A.M.

WATAUGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING COMMISSIONERS' BOARD ROOM

TIME	#	TOPIC	PRESENTER	PAGE
8:00	1	CALL REGULAR MEETING TO ORDER		
	2	APPROVAL OF MINUTES: April 17, 2012, Regular Meeting April 17, 2012, Closed Session		1
	3	APPROVAL OF THE MAY 1, 2012 AGENDA		11
8:05	4	E-911 Funds Radio Purchase Request	CAPTAIN KELLY REDMON	13
8:10	5	PROPOSED RESOLUTION REQUEST FROM THE BOARD OF EDUCATION	Ms. Deborah Miller	17
8:15	6	TAX MATTERS A. Monthly Collections Report B. Refunds and Releases	Mr. Kelvin Byrd	19
8:20	7	 PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS A. Bid Award Request for Soccer Complex Paving B. Subdivision Performance Guarantee C. Proposed Resolution Request from the Watauga County Planning Board D. Proposed Amendments to the Watauga County Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions and Multi-Unit Structures E. Public Hearing Request for Citizen Comment on Fire District Boundary Changes 	Mr. Joe Furman	21 113 117 121
8:25	8	BUDGET AMENDMENTS	Ms. Margaret Pierce	183
8:30	9	MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS A. Presentation of the FY 2013 Capital Improvement Plan B. Presentation of the Manager's Recommended FY 2013 Budget C. Boards & Commissions D. Announcements	Mr. Deron Geouque	185 187 189
0.25	10			193
8:35		PUBLIC COMMENT		198
9:35		BREAK CLOGED SEGGION		198
9:40	12	CLOSED SESSION Attorney/Client Matters – G. S. 143-318.11(a)(3)		198
10:00	13	Adjourn		

AGENDA ITEM 2:

APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES

April 17, 2012, Regular Meeting April 17, 2012, Closed Session

DRAFT

MINUTES

WATAUGA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS TUESDAY, APRIL 17, 2012

The Watauga County Board of Commissioners held a regular meeting on Tuesday, April 17, 2012, at 5:30 P.M. in the Commissioners' Board Room of the Watauga County Administration Building, Boone, North Carolina.

PRESENT: Nathan A. Miller, Chairman

Vince Gable, Vice-Chairman David Blust, Commissioner Tim Futrelle, Commissioner

Stacy C. Eggers, IV, County Attorney Deron Geouque, County Manager Anita J. Fogle, Clerk to the Board

[Clerk's Note: Commissioner Deal was not present due to a prior commitment.]

Chairman Miller called the meeting to order at 5:32 P.M.

Commissioner Blust opened the meeting with a prayer and Vice-Chairman Gable led the Pledge of Allegiance.

APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Chairman Miller called for additions and/or corrections to the April 3, 2012, regular and closed session minutes.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Blust, moved to approve the April 3, 2012, regular meeting minutes as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

Commissioner Blust, seconded by Vice-Chairman Gable, moved to approve the April 3, 2012, closed session minutes as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Chairman Miller called for additions and/or corrections to the April 17, 2012, agenda.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Blust, moved to approve the April 17, 2012, agenda as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE AMBULANCE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (2ND RATIFICATION)

County Manager Geouque stated that North Carolina General Statute 153A-46 required a grant, renewal, extension, or amendment of any franchise to be passed at two regular meetings of the Board of Commissioners before it may be adopted.

At the April 3, 2012, regular Board meeting, Mr. Craig Sullivan, Owner of Watauga Medics, presented proposed amendments to the current Ambulance Franchise Agreement. The proposed agreement extended the current agreement through December 31, 2019. The contract extension would allow Watauga Medics to expand their operations and invest in new communication technology which would improve overall services in the County. In extending the contract, the County also benefited by negotiating a one (1) year waiver of the CPI escalator for the first year of the contract.

The proposed contract was approved at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Futrelle, moved to ratify the Ambulance Franchise Agreement as presented for the second required approval.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

CONSOLIDATED DISPATCH UPDATE

Vice-Chairman Gable stated that he, along with the County Manager, had attended a special meeting held by the Blowing Rock Town Council earlier in the day at which action was taken for Blowing Rock to join Watauga County in consolidating emergency dispatch services. The Town of Boone had not made a decision regarding the consolidated dispatch effort to date. Emergency calls for the Towns of Seven Devils and Beech Mountain were both handled through Avery County and, therefore, neither Town would join Watauga County's consolidated dispatch; however, Beech Mountain would serve as an official back-up location for Watauga County communications as needed. Likewise, Appalachian State University was not an E911 call center and, therefore, would not be a part of the consolidated dispatch.

Vice-Chairman Gable stated that 27 applications had been received for the position of Emergency Services Director whose duties were to include planning, directing, coordinating and supervising the Office of Emergency Management/Fire Marshal and the County 911 Communications Center.

By consensus, the Board agreed to direct staff to move forward with the process of hiring the Emergency Services Director.

NEW RIVER SERVICE AUTHORITY (NRSA) MUTUAL AID AGREEMENT

County Attorney Eggers presented a mutual aid agreement between the five-member Counties (Avery, Ashe, Alleghany, Watauga, and Wilkes) of the New River Service Authority (NRSA) regarding the cost sharing of fees from Poyner Spruill, the firm which would be providing representation for the five member Counties as named in NRSA lawsuit(s). Mr. Bob Orr would be the representing Counsel and his fee had been negotiated to an amount of which Watauga County's pro-rata share would equal \$60 per hour.

Mr. Eggers stated that two lawsuits had been filed that named the Counties individually. The first was filed by Crossroads but had been settled with no funds expended by any of the five member Counties. The second was a lawsuit filed by a group of former New River Behavioral Healthcare employees. That lawsuit was ongoing and would require Mr. Orr's representation.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Blust, moved to engage in the Mutual Aid Agreement between Ashe, Alleghany, Avery, Watauga, and Wilkes Counties hiring Mr. Bob Orr with Poyner Spruill for legal representation as associated with New River Service Authority.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

A. Proposed ATM to be located in the Courthouse

County Manager Geouque presented a proposed agreement with PCI Teleservices, Inc. to provide an Automated Teller Machine (ATM) in the Courthouse. Over nine (9) vendors were contacted with PCI providing the most favorable offer to the County. A majority of the vendors required the County to provide telephone service, electricity, and a minimum number of transactions. However, PCI required the County only to provide electricity and offered a \$0.50 commission to the County as included in each \$3.00 transaction fee with no minimum number of transactions required.

Chairman Miller stated that the Clerk of Court did not accept checks nor credit/debit cards as forms of payment and, therefore, an ATM located in the Courthouse was needed.

County Manager Geouque stated that two locations were being considered for the ATM's placement; one being on the first floor near the Tax Department and the other being on the ground floor near the vending machines.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Blust, moved to approve entering into a contract with PCI Teleservices, Inc., for the provision of an ATM to be located in the Watauga County Courthouse, contingent upon the County Attorney's review.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

B. Caldwell Community College & Technical Institute Joint Meeting Request

County Manager Geouque stated that the Caldwell Community College and Technical Institute Board of Trustees had requested a joint meeting be scheduled for May 15, 2012, at 6:00 P.M. at the Watauga Instructional Facility on Hwy 105 Bypass, Room 112.

Since the Board of Commissioners have a regular meeting scheduled at 5:30 P.M. on that date, the Board of Trustees have indicated that, in place of the joint meeting, they would attend a portion of the Commissioners' meeting to offer a brief report.

C. Announcements

County Manager Geouque shared the following announcements:

- The Board has been invited to attend "Aarons After Hours" scheduled for April 19, 2012, from 7:30 P.M. to 8:30 P.M. for an opportunity to become acquainted with Aaron's Sales and Lease and to see first-hand the service they provide to the community.
- The Project on Aging's Volunteer Recognition Breakfast is scheduled for Thursday, April 19, 2012, at the Dan'l Boone Inn from 8:30 A.M. to 10:30 A.M.
- As a part of Earth Day celebrations, the NC Cooperative Extension along with the ASU Sustainability Council will be holding a "How to Grow Your Own Food" Program on April 19, 2012, from 12:00 P.M. to 1:00 P.M. at the Belk Library, Room 421, on the campus of ASU.
- The Watauga County Tourism Development Authority invites the Board to join in the dedication of the County's new Civil War Marker at the Old Cove Creek High School on April 21, 2012, at 1:00 P.M. The TDA has also requested Chairman Miller and Commissioner Deal speak at the dedication.
- A tour of the new Humane Society facility which was recently constructed through a partnership with the County is scheduled for April 27, 2012, from 12:00 noon until 1:30 P.M.

• Appalachian State would like to invite the Commissioners, School Board members, and Town Council members, to campus on May 7, 2012, from 9:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. The purpose of the meeting would be to provide an update on major activities taking place on campus such as construction projects, strategic priorities, state funding and its impact on the campus, and major initiatives involving the local community. The day would consist of a tour, lunch, and meeting with University officials. They would like for this to become an annual event.

CLOSED SESSION

At 5:54 P.M., Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Futrelle, moved to enter Closed Session to discuss Attorney/Client Matters, per G. S. 143-318.11(a)(3).

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

Commissioner Futrelle, seconded by Chairman Miller, moved to resume the open meeting at 6:06 P.M.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

PUBLIC HEARINGS TO ALLOW CITIZEN COMMENT

A. New Private and Public Road Names

A public hearing was scheduled to allow citizen comment on the new private and public road names.

Commissioner Blust, seconded by Vice-Chairman Gable, moved to open the public hearing at 6:11 P.M. to allow citizen comment on new private and public road names as required by N.C.G.S. 153A-239.1.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

Mr. Joe Furman, Planning and Inspections Director, presented the following new private and public road names for consideration.

Names for new roads: Cambar Lane North Camp Road Wallace Lane Name changes for existing roads:

Greer Road to Arvil Greer Road Linda Lane to Blue Ridge Vista Meadow Brook Lane to Brook Lane

Woods Road to Buckeye Ridge Road

Cliff Drive to Crystal Cliff Lane

Deer Run Road to Deerfield Estates Road Ridge Crest Drive to Dougherty Farm Lane

Elk Ridge Road to Dragonfly Lane

Community Lane to Ernie Jones Lane

Forest Lane to Foggy Lane

Penny Lane to George Blagg Lane Grandfather View to Grandfather Vista Armfield Roost Road to GreenWood Valley Drive

Hickory Lane to Hickory Knob

Curley Maple Valley Road to Jim Penley Road

Ruby Lane to June Lane

Little Creek Road to Little Creekside Westside Drive to North Westside Drive

Reece Road to Old Reece Road Cottage Lane to Oscars Walk

Skyland Drive to Skyland View Drive River Bend Road to Valle River Road Dawgwood Lane to Walnut Lane Private Drive to Windy Hollow Trail Mistletoe Lane to Wolf Den Lane

Mr. Furman stated that name changes were necessary to eliminate duplicate or duplicate sounding names.

There being no public comment, Chairman Miller declared the public hearing closed at 6:11 P.M.

Commissioner Blust, seconded by Vice-Chairman Gable, moved to approve the private and public road names as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle)
Nay-0

Absent-1(Deal)

B. Proposed Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Small Cities Catalyst Program Application on Behalf of Hospitality House (2nd Public Hearing as Required)

Per Board direction, a second public hearing was set to seek public comment on the County's potential application for \$250,000 through the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Small Cities Catalyst Program on behalf of the Hospitality House with Mr. Joe Furman, Planning and Inspections Director, providing assistance. There was no public comment at the first public hearing which was held on March 20, 2012.

Commissioner Blust, seconded by Vice-Chairman Gable, opened the public hearing at 6:11 P.M. to allow citizen comment on the proposed Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Small Cities Catalyst Program application on behalf of the Hospitality House.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

Mr. Joe Furman presented the application and stated that the grant amount requested was \$219,650. Hospitality House was providing \$20,000 for a project total of \$239,650.

There being no public comment, Chairman Miller declared the public hearing closed at 6:12 P.M.

Commissioner Blust, seconded by Vice-Chairman Gable, moved to approve the application for submission to the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Small Cities Catalyst Program on behalf of the Hospitality House as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

C. Proposed Re-Financing for the New High School

Per Board direction, a public hearing was set to seek public comment on refinancing the new high school.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Futrelle, moved to open the public hearing at 6:12 P.M. to allow citizen comment regarding the Board of Commissioners entering into a contract to refinance the County's installment payment obligations for the new Watauga High School. The obligation will be secured through a deed of trust that grants a lien on the new high school including all improvements.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

Mr. Scott Leo, with Parker Poe, who serves as the County's Bond Counsel for the refinancing procedure, presented the Board with a proposed resolution which, upon adoption, approves the substantially completed installment financing contract, the deed of trust, the indenture, the purchase agreements, and the preliminary official statement as associated with refinancing. Mr. Leo stated that once the bonds were priced, the final pricing information would be inserted into the Contract and Indenture. The reason for Board approval prior to final completion of the documents was to allow the underwriters to market the bonds to investors which could not be done without County approval of the basic structure of the documents and the information contained in the preliminary official statement. Also, Local Government Commission (LGC) approval was required before the preliminary official statement to market the bonds could be distributed.

Mr. Leo explained that a single-purpose-entity non-profit would be established as a part of the process for the issuance of bonds, which would ultimately assign all rights to the County. Mr. Leo stated that his firm was familiar with this process which was commonly used by local governments when refinancing. County Attorney Eggers reiterated that the establishment of the non-profit would protect the County throughout the process and would assign all rights to the County after the issuance of the bonds.

County Manager Geouque stated that the County hoped to realize approximately \$200,000 to \$235,000 in savings annually as a result of refinancing the County's installment payment obligations for the new high school.

In summary, Mr. Leo stated that adoption of the proposed resolution would provide findings for Local Government Commission (LGC) approval; authorize the structure; and direct staff to follow the necessary procedures in accordance with the refinancing process.

There being no public comment, Chairman Miller moved to declare the public hearing closed at 6:18 P.M.

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Futrelle, moved to adopt the "Resolution of the Board of Commissioners of the County of Watauga, North Carolina, Approving an Installment Financing Contract and a Deed of Trust and Delivery Thereof and Providing for Certain Other Related Matters" as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle) Nay-0 Absent-1(Deal)

PUBLIC COMMENT

The following citizens commented:

Mr. Craig Fischer stated opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Ms. Beth Jacquot stated opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Ms. Catherine Hopkins stated opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Ms. Marge McKinney stated opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Ms. Marie Hoepfl stated opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Ms. Paula Finck stated that she was confused due to the lack of information regarding the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

Mr. K. Alex Katz stated his opposition to the Board's "Resolution in Support of an Amendment to the North Carolina Constitution Protecting Marriage" as adopted at the April 3, 2012, regular meeting.

ADJOURN

Vice-Chairman Gable, seconded by Commissioner Blust, moved to adjourn the meeting at 6:33 P.M.

VOTE: Aye-4(Miller, Gable, Blust, Futrelle)
Nay-0
Absent-1(Deal)

Nathan A. Miller, Chairman

ATTEST:

Anita J. Fogle, Clerk to the Board

AGENDA ITEM 3:

APPROVAL OF THE MAY 1, 2012, AGENDA

Blank Page

AGENDA ITEM 4:

E-911 Funds Radio Purchase Request

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Captain Redmon will request the Board approve the purchase of fourteen (14) portable radios for the Sheriff's Office. The radios are narrow band compliant and will provide for interoperability with federal, state, and local agencies. Funds to cover the expense will be allocated from the E-911 50% fund balance which requires the monies to be spent by June 30, 2012.

As this is an appropriate expense for the 911 fund balance, staff recommends Board approval of the purchase of the fourteen radios as presented.

Anita.Fogle 050112 BCC Meeting

From: Deron.Geouque

Sent: Friday, April 13, 2012 2:24 PM

To: Anita.Fogle

Subject: FW: Radio purchase with 911 funds

Attachments: QU0000183141[1].pdf

Anita:

5-1-2012 agenda

Deron Geouque Watauga County Manager 814 West King Street Boone, NC 28607 (P) 828-265-8000 (F) 828-264-3230

Email Deron.Geouque@watgov.org

From: Kelly Redmon

Sent: Friday, April 13, 2012 11:38 AM

To: Deron.Geouque **Cc:** Joe Furman

Subject: Radio purchase with 911 funds

Mr. Geouque,

Attached is a quotation for 14 portable radios for officers at the Sheriff's Office. These are dual band VHF/Viper- narrow band compliant radios which will insure interoperability with state, local, and federal agencies.

This price is a state contract price as I have checked with others to insure this.

I would like to purchase these radios as soon as possible and am seeking your advice on how to proceed.

Respectfully,

Captain Kelly G. Redmon

Watauga County Sheriff's Office

184 Hodges Gap Road

Boone, NC 28607

Communications: 828.264.3761
Office: 828.265.7607
Cell: 828.964.2244



Quote Number: QU0000183141 **Effective:**

10 APR 2012 09 JUN 2012

050112 BCC Meeting

WATAUGA COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPT 184 HODGES GAP RD **BOONE, NC 28607 United States**

Ultimate Destination:

WATAUGA COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPT 184 HODGES GAP RD **BOONE, NC 28607 United States**

Attention: Name:

Kelly Redmond **Phone:** 828-455-2904

Sales Contact:

Effective To:

Name: Randy Heaton MR Email: rheaton@wirelessnc.com

Phone: 828-455-2904

Contract Number:

NORTH CAROLINA STATE NON ARIBA

Freight terms: **FOB Destination Payment terms:** Net 30 Due

Item	Quantity	Nomenclature	Description	List price	Your price	Extended Price
1	14	H97TGD9PW1AN	APX7000 DIGITAL PORTABLE RADIO	\$2,632.00	\$2,105.60	\$29,478.40
1a	14	QA00570AA	ADD: VHF PRIMARY BAND	-	-	-
1b	14	QA00573AA	ADD: 7/800MHZ SECONDARY BAND	-	-	-
1c	14	QA00579AA	ADD: ENABLE DUAL BAND OPERATION	\$1,000.00	\$800.00	\$11,200.00
1d	14	GA00232AC	ADD: 3 YR REPAIR SERVICE ADVANTAGE	\$150.00	\$150.00	\$2,100.00
1e	14	Q806BK	ADD: ASTRO DIGITAL CAI OPERATION	\$515.00	\$412.00	\$5,768.00
1f	14	H38BS	ADD: SMARTZONE OPERATION	\$1,500.00	\$1,200.00	\$16,800.00
1g	14	QA01749AB	ADD: ADVANCED SYSTEM KEY - SOFTWARE KEY	-	-	-
1h	14	Q361AN	ADD: P25 9600 BAUD TRUNKING	\$300.00	\$240.00	\$3,360.00
1i	14	QA00577AA	ADD: LARGE COLOR DISPLAY AND FULL KEYPAD	\$500.00	\$400.00	\$5,600.00
1j	14	H842AT	ADD: SINGLE UNIT PACKAGING	-	-	-
2	14	NNTN7080A	APX 7000 IMPRES SINGLE UNIT CHARGER US/NA/CA/LA	\$125.00	\$96.25	\$1,347.50

Total Quote in USD \$75,653.90

PO Issued to Motorola Solutions Inc. must:

>Be a valid Purchase Order (PO)/Contract/Notice to Proceed on Company Letterhead. Note: Purchase Requisitions cannot be accepted >Have a PO Number/Contract Number & Date

>Identify "Motorola Solutions Inc." as the Vendor >Have Payment Terms or Contract Number

>Be issued in the Legal Entity's Name

>Include a Bill-To Address with a Contact Name and Phone Number

>Include a Ship-To Address with a Contact Name and Phone Number

>Include an Ultimate Address (only if different than the Ship-To)

>Be Greater than or Equal to the Value of the Order

>Be in a Non-Editable Format

>Identify Tax Exemption Status (where applicable)

>Include a Signature (as Required)

Blank Page

AGENDA ITEM 5:

PROPOSED RESOLUTION REQUEST FROM THE BOARD OF EDUCATION

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The Watauga County School Board is requesting the Board adopt the enclosed resolution requesting the North Carolina General Assembly eliminate the discretionary reversion which would allow an offset in the loss of Edujob funds at the end of the current fiscal year and end the discretionary reversions in North Carolina.

Staff seeks direction from the Board.

COUNTY OF WATAUGA



Resolution

WHEREAS, the discretionary reversion has been in effect for four years which camouflages the actual amount received by school districts; and

WHEREAS, the Watauga County School district had to revert \$1,268,735 to the State of North Carolina in 2011-12; and

WHEREAS, the Watauga County School district had to use \$948,149 from Edujob funds in its 2011-12 budget; and

WHEREAS, the Watauga County Board of Education and Superintendent have had to make extreme cuts in both personnel and essential services due to the extensive budget cuts since 2008.

THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, THAT the Watauga County Board of Commissioners support the Watauga County Board of Education and Superintendent of Schools' request that the legislature for the State of North Carolina eliminate the discretionary reversion for the betterment of public education for all schools systems in North Carolina. The elimination of the reversion would allow us to offset the loss of Edujob funds at the end of this fiscal year and would put an end to discretionary reversions in North Carolina.

ADOPTED by the Watauga County Board of Commissioners, this the 1^{st} day of May, 2012.

ATTEST:	Nathan A. Miller, Chairman Watauga County Board of Commissioners
ATTEST.	(SEAL)
Anita J. Fogle Clerk to the Board	

AGENDA ITEM 6:

TAX MATTERS

A. Monthly Collections Report

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Tax Administrator Kelvin Byrd will present the Monthly Collections Report and be available for questions and discussion.

The report is for information only; therefore, no action is required.

AGENDA ITEM 6:

TAX MATTERS

B. Refunds and Releases

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Mr. Byrd will present the Refunds and Releases Report. Board action is required to accept the Refunds and Releases Report.

Blank Page

AGENDA ITEM 7:

PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS

A. Bid Award Request for Soccer Complex Paving

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The County received bids for paving the two parking lots at the Ted Mackorell Soccer Complex on March 30, 2012. The paving is in conjunction with the grant awarded by the North Carolina Department of Transportation in the amount of \$120,000. Appalachian State University requested and agreed to pave the third lot behind the stadium field.

Three bids were recieved within the budgeted amount in which Moretz Paving was the low bidder. However, due to the project utilizing federal funds, contractors are required to meet or make a good faith effort in hiring Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as subcontractors. Watauga's goal for utilization of DBE is 1% of all contracts. Upon review of the bids, it was determined that Moretz Paving did not make the good faith effort as specified by the contract.

Based on the above information, the Couny would not receive the grant funds if the contract was awarded to Moretz Paving. Therefore, staff is recommending the Board reject Moretz Paving's bid as unresponsive and award the contract to the next lowest bidder, Carl Rose and Sons, Inc., in the amount of \$133,546.50 with the addition of alternate number 7 for \$1,463, bringing the total amount to \$135,009.50. ASU will reimburse the County \$25,665 for the paving of lot three.

Board action is requested to reject Moretz Paving's bid as unresponsive and accept the next lowest bidder, Carl Rose and Sons, Inc., in the amount of \$135,009.50 to include alternate number 7 and with the understanding that ASU will reimburse the County \$25,665.

Anita.Fogle 050112 BCC Meeting

From: Joe Furman

Sent: Tuesday, April 24, 2012 3:16 PM

To: Deron.Geouque Cc: Anita.Fogle

Subject: TMSC parking lot paving bids

Attachments: Contract Proposal Brookshire Revised.docx; DOC042412-003.pdf

Deron,

Last year the County was awarded a \$120,000 grant by NCDOT to pave two (2) of the parking lots at the Ted Mackorell Soccer Complex; ASU subsequently agreed to pay for the paving of the third lot there. I opened bids on March 30, 2012; the bid tabulation is attached. Three (3) bids were received, and all three are within the amount of funds available; Moretz Paving Inc. was the low bidder. Since the project will be funded by federal funds, an extensive bid and contract document (attached) is necessary. Included in the document is a requirement for bidders to meet or make a good faith effort to meet a goal for hiring Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) as subcontractors. In Watauga County's case, the goal was for 1% of the total contract. The review of the bids determined that while the other bidders met the goal, Moretz paving did not make a good faith effort (as defined by the contract) to do so. I have attached documentation of the review as well as a letter sent to Moretz Paving. Because the County will not receive the grant funds if the contract is awarded to Moretz Paving, I must recommend that the low bid be rejected as unresponsive, and that the contract be awarded to the next low bidder – Carl Rose and Sons, Inc. Specifically, the award would be \$133,546.50 plus alternate bid line 7 - \$1,463.00; Total award \$135,009.50. ASU will reimburse the County \$25,665.00 for the paving of lot #3 (see attached PO). Thank you.

Joseph A. Furman, AICP
Director, Watauga County Planning & Inspections and Economic Development
331 Queen Street, Suite A
Boone, NC 28607
(828) 265-8043
(828) 265-8080 (fax)
joe.furman@watgov.org



WATAUGA COUNTY

Department of Planning & Inspections

331 Queen Street Suite A • Boone, North Carolina 28607

Phone (828) 265-8043 TTY 1-800-735-2962 Voice 1-800-735-8262 or 711 FAX (828) 265-8080

CONTRACT PROPOSAL

DESCRIPTION: Paving and Pavement Markings at Brookshire Park, Brookshire Road

(NCSR 1328) in Watauga County

March 30, 2012 11:00 a.m. Watauga County Department of Planning & **BID OPENING:**

Inspections, 331 Queen Street, Room 104, Boone, NC 28607.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD OR SBE PROJECT. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NAME OF BIDDER	N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER	
ADDRESS OF BIDDER		

FEDERAL AID PROJECT: Please take note of all Federal requirements in the proposal.

RETURN BIDS TO:

Brookshire Paving Proposal Watauga County Department of Planning & Inspections Joe Furman, Director 331 Queen Street, Suite A **Boone, NC 28607**

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and shall be grounds for rejection of the bid.

- The bid sheet furnished by Watauga County with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner.
 DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!
- 2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
- **3.** The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures.
- 4. An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
- 5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
- **6.** Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
- 7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
 - b. Name and signature of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Federal Identification Number (or Social Security Number of Individual)
 - e. Contractor's License Number (if Applicable)
- **8.** Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
- 9. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
- **10.** The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- 11. THE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET STILL ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING & INSPECTIONS OFFICE, 331 QUEEN STREET, ROOM 104, BOONE, NORTH CAROLINA 28607 BY 11:00 AM ON MARCH 30, 2012.
- 12. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

Brookshire Paving Proposal

13. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Joseph A. Furman, AICP, Director

Watauga County Department of Planning & Inspections 331 Queen Street, Suite A Boone, North Carolina 28607

AWARD OF CONTRACT

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 102 (excluding 102-2 and 102-11) of the 2006 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The lowest responsible Bidder will be notified that his bid has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract. WATAUGA COUNTY reserves the right to reject any or all bids.

CONTENTS

Instructions to Bidder	2
General Provisions	5
GENERAL	5
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE AND PROPOSAL REVIEW	5
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	6
PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS	7
BID BOND	7
EXECUTION OF SIGNATURE SHEETS AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION	7
LIABILITY INSURANCE	8
WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE	9
LICENSES	9
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT	9
DEFAULT OF CONTRACT	10
PARTIAL PAYMENT	10
RETAINAGE AND PROMPT PAYMENT	10
LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC	11
BANKRUPTCY	11
EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME	12
CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME	12
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS	12
AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER	12
SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR	12
CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL	13
INSPECTION MATERIAL GAND TESTING	13
MATERIALS AND TESTING	13
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA	14
PLAN, DETAIL AND QUANTITY ADJUSTMENTS	14
ACT OF GOD	15
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS	15
Special Provisions	16
SPECIAL NOTES TO CONTRACTOR	16
PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	16
NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS	16
CONTRACT BID QUANTITIES	16
FINAL ACCEPTANCE	16
INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	17
AGGREGATE PRODUCTION	17
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE	17
TABLE 610-2A	24
SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA	24
ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES	33
FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND FOURTEEN DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD	34
ERRATA	47
Federal Special Provisions	51
AWARD OF CONTRACT	51
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	51
REVISION TO FHWA-1273 CONCERNING PERSONAL INFORMATION ON PAYROLL SUBM	
12. 12. 13 THE TEST CONCERNING LENGTHER IN CHARMITON ON THE ROLL BUBBL	53
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	54
GENERAL DECISION NC20100010 03/12/2010 NC10	63
	50

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS	67
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE	67
BID FORM	68
BID FORM	69
EXECUTION OF BID	70
DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION	77
LISTING OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS	80

General Provisions

GENERAL

This contract is for paving of three parking lots at the County's property on Brookshire Road. Please refer to the project plans for specific information. The work shall consist of but not be limited to labor, materials, supervision, and equipment.

All work and materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Guidelines of this contract, the Project Special Provisions, the 2006 North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, the North Carolina Department of Transportation Roadway Standards Drawings, and the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). These manuals may be found on the internet at:

http://www.ncdot.org/doh/construction/ps/specifications/dual/

http://www.ncdot.org/doh/construction/ps/std_draw/

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE AND PROPOSAL REVIEW

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference as shown below:

Date and Time: March 21, 2012, 2:00 p.m.

Place: Parking Lot at Ted Mackorell Soccer Complex Location: 574 Brookshire Road, Boone, NC 28607

County: Watauga

Contact for Directions: Joe Furman – (828) 265-8043

The Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will begin promptly at **2:00 PM**. An official clock for the pre-bid conference will be designated. Contractors who are late will not be permitted to sign in or to participate in the conference.

Bidders are expected to make their own investigation of the site prior to the conference.

No questions concerning the project will be answered by any County personnel at any time, except at the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

This conference will be conducted by County personnel to ensure all prospective bidders are given an opportunity to obtain information relevant to the project and given an opportunity to ask any questions they may have.

The County will explain areas of responsibility, standards of performance and expected results. The Contractor is encouraged to make his/her own observations of the sites to determine the condition of the items identified in this contract as the Contractor's responsibility. Any changes made to the contract during the pre-bid conference will be documented and included in an addendum. The entire addendum must be returned with the bid package, signed and dated. Failure to do so will result in disqualification of bid.

Eligibility to Bid

All prospective bidders at the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference shall meet all of the requirements as shown below:

- 1. Only Bidders who have attended the entire conference and properly registered at the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will be considered eligible to bid on this project. A bid received from a Bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the conference will be rejected as an irregular bid and will not be considered for award.
- 2. Attendance at the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the conference in accordance with the following:
 - The individual attending the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference is a full time employee of the company being represented and has **administrative and/or supervisory** authority over the work to be performed under this contract.
 - The individual signs his/her name and company title on the official roster.
 - The individual writes in the name and address of the company he or she represents.
 - Only one company is shown as being represented by the individual attending.
 - The individual shall sign out when the conference is over.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The date of availability for this contract is April 23, 2012.

No work shall commence until the County issues approval to proceed.

The completion date for this project is May 23, 2012. No extensions will be authorized except as authorized by Article 108-10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **One Hundred Dollars** (\$100.00) per calendar day. Liquidated damages will be assessed until such time that the entire project has been completed including final pavement markings and markers.

PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS

The entire bid proposal package, properly signed and executed, must be returned in order for the bid to be considered as responsive. **Incomplete proposal packages may be considered unresponsive.** Bid proposals shall be completed in ink and any corrections shall have one strike through with the correction initialed by the bidder.

Any firm that wishes to bid on this project as the prime contractor must be NCDOT prequalified for the type of work they wish to perform prior to submitting their bid. For the purposes of prequalification, any firm that is currently prequalified as a prime or a subcontractor on centrally let contracts for the appropriate work codes is considered eligible to work and/or bid on this contract as long as other items such as bonding and license requirements for the contract are met.

Information regarding the requirements to become prequalified as a Purchase Order Contract contractor, can be found at the following website: http://www.ncdot.org/business/howtogetstarted/

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the listed requirements of Article 102-8 of the 2006 Standard Specifications.

BID BOND

No bid bond will be required for the submission of bids for this project.

EXECUTION OF SIGNATURE SHEETS AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The Bidder's attention is directed to the various sheets in the proposal form, which are to be signed by the Bidder. A list of these sheets is shown below. The signature sheets are located behind the item sheets in the proposal form.

- 1. Bid Form
- 2. Non collusion affidavit
- 3. Bidder Certification of MB/WB, if applicable

The Bidder shall certify his and to the best of his knowledge all subcontractors, material suppliers and vendors utilized herein current status concerning suspension, debarment, voluntary exclusion, or determination of ineligibility by any federal agency, in accordance with the "Debarment Certification" located behind the signature sheets in the proposal forms. Execution

of the bid signature sheets in conjunction with any applicable statements concerning exceptions, when such statements have been made on the "Debarment Certification", constitutes the Bidders certification of "status" under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.

LIABILITY INSURANCE

Page 1-68, Article 107-16 is amended to include the following as the first, second, third and fourth paragraphs:

The Contractor shall be liable for any losses resulting from a breach of the terms of this contract. The Contractor shall be liable for any losses due to the negligence or willful misconduct of its agents, assigns and employees including any sub-contractors which causes damage to others for which the County is found liable under the Torts Claims Act, or in the General Courts of Justice, provided the County provides prompt notice to the Contractor and that the Contractor has an opportunity to defend against such claims. The Contractor shall not be responsible for punitive damages.

The Contractor shall at its sole cost and expense obtain and furnish to the County an original standard ACORD form certificate of insurance evidencing commercial general liability with a limit for bodily injury and property damage in the amount of \$1,000,000.00 per occurrence and general aggregate, covering the Contractor from claims or damages for bodily injury, personal injury, or for property damages which may arise from operating under the contract by the employees and agents of the Contractor. The required limit of insurance may be obtained by a single general liability policy or the combination of a general liability and excess liability or umbrella policy.

The Contractor shall maintain all legally required insurance coverage, including without limitation, worker's compensation and vehicle liability, in the amounts required by law. Providing and maintaining adequate insurance coverage is a material obligation of the contractor and is of the essence of this contract. All such insurance shall meet all laws of the State of North Carolina. Such insurance coverage shall be obtained from companies that are authorized to provide such coverage and that are authorized by the Commissioner of Insurance to do business in North Carolina. The Contractor shall at all times comply with the terms of such insurance policies.

Upon execution of the contract, provide evidence of the above insurance requirements to the County.

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE

The contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the County of Watauga, its officers and employees from any claim, demand, suit, liability, judgment and expense (including attorney's fees and other costs of litigation) arising out of or relating to injury, disease, or death of persons or damage to or loss of property resulting from or in connection with the negligent performance of this contract by the contractor, its agents, employees, and subcontractors or any one for whom the contractor may be responsible. The obligations, indemnities and liabilities assumed by the contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to any liability caused by the negligence of the County of Watauga or its employees. The contractor's liability shall not be limited by any provisions or limits of insurance set forth in this contract.

The contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County of Watauga from any claim, demand, suit, liability, judgment, and expense involving damage or loss to the contractor's equipment (including vandalism, theft, fire and acts of God) arising out of or relating to work performed under this agreement. The obligations, indemnities and liabilities assumed by the contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to any liability caused by the negligence of the County of Watauga or its employees. The contractor's liability shall not be limited by any provisions or limits of insurance set forth in this contract.

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 97-19, all contractors of the County of Watauga are, prior to beginning services, required to show proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors stating that it has complied with N.C.G.S. § 97-93 irrespective of whether subcontractors have regularly in service fewer than three employees in the same business within the State of North Carolina, and subcontractors shall be hereinafter liable under the Workers' Compensation Act for payment of compensation and other benefits to its employees for any injury or death due to an accident arising out of and in the course of performance of the work insured by the subcontractor.

Proof of insurance shall be furnished to the County prior to beginning work.

LICENSES

The contractor must be properly licensed as required by the State of North Carolina. The General Statutes of North Carolina (G.S. 87-1) require the contractor to be licensed by the State for any contract totaling \$30,000.00 or more.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of this contract or any portion thereof; or his right, title, or interest therein; without written consent of the County. Subletting of this contract or any portion of the contract shall conform to the requirements of Article of 108-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

DEFAULT OF CONTRACT

The County of Watauga shall have the right to declare a default of contract for breach by the Contractor of any material term or condition of the contract. Default of contract shall be in accordance with the terms, conditions, and procedures of Article 108-9 of the *Standard Specifications*.

PARTIAL PAYMENT

The Contractor may submit a request for partial payment on a monthly basis, or other interval as approved by the County. The amount of partial payments will be based on the work accomplished and accepted as the last day of the approved pay period. All requests for payment shall be made on the form furnished to the Contractor by the County of Watauga. The form shall be completely and legibly filled out with all appropriate information supplied and shall be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor. Minority Business Enterprise (MBE), Women's Business Enterprise (WBE) and/or Disadvantage Business Enterprise (DBE) participation shall be listed on the appropriate form (DBE-IS) and shall accompany all requests for payment. If there is no participation the word "None" or the figure "0" shall be entered. Requests for payment will not be processed without the submission of the DBE-IS form. One hundred percent (100%) payment shall be made after successful completion of the work as verified by the final inspection.

RETAINAGE AND PROMPT PAYMENT

<u>Prompt Payment of Monies Due Subcontractors, Second Tier Subcontractors and Material Suppliers and Release of Retainage</u>

Contractors at all levels; prime, subcontractor, or second tier contractor, shall within seven calendar days of receipt of monies, resulting from work performed on the project or services rendered, pay subcontractors, second tier subcontractors, or material suppliers, as appropriate. This seven-day period begins upon knowledgeable receipt by the contracting firm obligated to make a subsequent periodic or final payment. These prompt payment requirements will be met if each firm mails the payment to the next level firm by evidence of postmark within the seven-day period.

This provision for prompt payment shall be incorporated into each subcontract or second tier subcontract issued for work performed on the project or for services provided.

The Contractor may withhold up to 3% retainage if any subcontractor does not obtain a payment and performance bond for their portion of the work. If any retainage is held on subcontractors, all retainage shall be released within seven calendar days of satisfactory completion of all work. For the purpose of release of retainage, satisfactory completion is defined as completion of all physical elements and corresponding documentation as defined in the contract, as well as agreement between the parties as to the final quantities for all work performed in the subcontract.

The Department will provide internal controls to expedite the determination and processing of the final quantities for the satisfactorily completed subcontract portions of the project.

Failure of any entity to make prompt payment as defined herein may result in (1) withholding of money due to that entity in the next partial payment until such assurances are made satisfactory to this provision; or (2) removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC

Laws to be Observed

In accordance with 107-1 of the *Standard Specifications*, The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal and State laws, all local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and all orders and decreed of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority which may in any manner affect those engaged or employed in the work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, orders, and decrees; and shall indemnify and hold harmless the County of Watauga and their agents and employees from any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such law, ordinance, regulations, order, or decree, by the Contractor or by his agents and employees.

Responsibility For Damage Claims

In accordance with 107-15 of the *Standard Specifications*, The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the County of Watauga and its officers, agents, and employees from all suits, actions, or claims of any character brought for any injury or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property by reason of any act of the Contractor, Subcontractor, its agents or employees, in the performance of the contract.

Safety and Accident Protection

In accordance with 107-22 of the *Standard Specifications*, The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations governing safety, health, and sanitation, and shall provide all safeguards, safety devices, and protective equipment, and shall take any other needed actions, on his own responsibility that are reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public, and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

BANKRUPTCY

The County of Watauga, at its option, may terminate the contract upon the filing by the contractor of any petition for protection under the provisions of the Federal Bankruptcy Act.

EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

Failure on the part of the Contractor to furnish bonds or certifications or to satisfy preliminary requirements necessary to issue the purchase order will not constitute grounds for extension of the contract time. If the Contractor has fulfilled all preliminary requirements for the issuance of a purchase order, and the purchase order authorization is not available by the date of availability, the Contractor shall be granted an extension equal to the number of calendar days the purchase order authorization is delayed after the date of availability.

CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION OR EXTENSION OF TIME

Any claims for additional compensation and/or extensions of the completion date shall be submitted to the County with detailed justification within thirty (30) days after receipt of the final invoice payment. The failure of the Contractor to submit the claim(s) within thirty days shall be a bar to recovery.

PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

The Contractor will be required to prosecute the work in a continuous and uninterrupted manner from the time he begins the work until completion and final acceptance of the project. The contractor will not be permitted to suspend his operations except for reasons beyond his control except where the County has authorized a suspension of the contractor's operations in writing.

The Contractor shall pursue the work diligently with workmen in sufficient numbers, abilities, and supervision, and with equipment, materials, and methods of construction as may be required to complete the work described in the contract by the completion date and in accordance with Section 108 of the *Standard Specifications*.

AUTHORITY FOR THE PROJECT

The Responsible Individual for this project shall be Joseph Furman, Watauga County Planning & Inspections Director acting directly or through his duly authorized representatives.

The Responsible Individual will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the contract; and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. His decision shall be final and he shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

At all times during the life of the project the Contractor shall provide one permanent employee who shall have the authority and capability for overall responsibility of the project and who shall be personally available at the work site within 24 hours notice. Such employee shall be fully authorized to conduct all business with the subcontractors, to negotiate and execute all supplemental agreements, and to execute the orders or directions of the County.

At all times that work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have present on the project one competent individual who is authorized to act in a supervisory capacity over all work on the project, including work subcontracted. The individual who has been so authorized shall be experienced in the type of work being performed and shall be fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work; of reading and thoroughly understanding the contract; and receiving and carrying out directions from the County or his authorized representatives. He shall be an employee of the Contractor unless otherwise approved by the County.

The Contractor may, at his option, designate one employee to meet the requirements of both positions. However, whenever the designated employee is absent from the work site, an authorized individual qualified to act in a supervisory capacity on the project shall be present.

CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The County will not be responsible in any way to the Contractor's personnel for damages, destruction or loss, from any cause, to the Contractor's equipment, supplies, materials or tools or the personal property of the Contractor's personnel. The Contractor will be responsible for all repairs, regardless of cost, resulting from the negligence of the Contractor or Contractor's employees. The County will not participate in the cost of such repairs.

INSPECTION

All work shall be subject to inspection by the County at any time. Routinely, the County will make periodic inspections of the completed work. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to keep the County informed of his proposed work plan and to submit written reports of work accomplished on a frequency to be determined by the County.

MATERIALS AND TESTING

The Engineer reserves the right to perform all sampling and testing in accordance with Section 106 of the *Standard Specifications*_and NCDOT's "Materials and Test Manual." However the Engineer may reduce the frequency of sampling and testing where he deems it appropriate for the project under construction.

The Contractor shall furnish the applicable certifications and documentation for all materials as required by the *Standard Specifications*. Material that is not properly certified will not be accepted.

Delivery tickets for all asphalt material shall be furnished in accordance with Section 106-7 of the *Standard Specifications* and shall include the following information:

- NCDOT Project Number 3611.3.12
- Date
- Time issued
- Type of Material
- Gross weight
- Tare Weight
- Net weight of material
- Plant Location
- Truck Number
- Contractor's name
- Public weigh-master's stamp or number
- Public weigh-master's signature or initials in ink
- NCDOT Job Mix Formula Number
- NCDOT Asphalt Plant Certification Number

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

PLAN, DETAIL AND QUANTITY ADJUSTMENTS

The County reserves the right to make, at any time during the progress of the work, such alterations in plans or the details of construction as may be found necessary or desirable by the County to complete the project.

ACT OF GOD

Revise the 2006 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-69, 107-18 Contractor's Responsibility for Work, in the first paragraph, last sentence, replace the word *legally* with the word *contractually*.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C. G.S.*§ 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and G.S. § 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

Special Provisions

SPECIAL NOTES TO CONTRACTOR

This proposal is subject to the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and Roadway Standard Drawings dated July 2006* and any Special Provisions contained herein. The *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* are available upon request or may be viewed on the Web at: http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/specifications/english/2006.html

PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Following the award of a contract and prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall contact **Joe Furman**, Planning & Inspections Director at (828) 265-8043 to arrange a Pre-construction conference. The project superintendent is required to attend the Pre-construction conference.

NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify the County at least one week in advance of beginning work on this project. The Contractor shall give the County sufficient notice of all operations for any sampling, inspection or acceptance testing required.

CONTRACT BID QUANTITIES

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The County may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of any item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Contractor's pricing shall be based on the estimated quantities per NCDOT. These estimated amounts are submitted to assist contractors in the bidding process. Estimated quantities are not to be regarded as actual requirements. The County shall not be obligated to purchase any specific quantity.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance will not be made before the completion of all work. Final acceptance will be made only after the satisfactory completion of all work covered by this contract. All ground cover shall be well-rooted, in a living and healthy condition at the time of final acceptance. All work shall be completed in a neat, workmanlike manner. Work not completed in such manner will not be accepted.

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

Revise the 2006 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 5-11, Article 520-5 Hauling and Placing Aggregate Base Material, 6th paragraph, replace the first sentence with the following:

Base course that is in place on November 15 shall have been covered with a subsequent layer of pavement structure or with a sand seal. Base course that has been placed between November 16 and March 15 inclusive shall be covered within 7 calendar days with a subsequent layer of pavement structure or with a sand seal.

AGGREGATE PRODUCTION

Provide aggregate from a producer who uses the current Aggregate Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program, which is in effect at the time of shipment.

No price adjustment is allowed to contractors or producers who use the program. Participation in the program does not relieve the producer of the responsibility of complying with all requirements of the *Standard Specifications*. Copies of this procedure are available upon request from the Materials and Test Unit.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE

Revise the 2006 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 6-2, Article 600-9 Measurement and Payment, delete the second paragraph.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2), Required Sampling and Testing Frequencies, first partial paragraph at the top of the page, delete last sentence and replace with the following:

If the Engineer allows the mix to remain in place, payment will be made in accordance with Article 105-3.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2), Quality Control Minimum Sampling and Testing Schedule, first paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Sample and test the completed mixture from each mix design per plant per year at the following minimum frequency during mix production:

Second paragraph, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

When daily production of each mix design exceeds 100 tons and a regularly scheduled full test series random sample location for that mix design does not occur during that day's production, perform at least one partial test series consisting of Items A and B in the schedule below.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(c) Maximum Specific Gravity, add after (AASHTO T 209):

or ASTM D 2041

Page 6-13, last line and on page and Page 6-14, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(e) Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR), add a heading before the first paragraph as follows:

(i) Option 1

Insert the following immediately after the first paragraph:

(ii) Option 2

Mix sampled from truck at plant with one set of specimens prepared by the Contractor and then tested jointly by QA and QC at a mutually agreed upon lab site within the first 7 calendar days after beginning production of each new mix design.

Second paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Test all TSR specimens required by either option noted above on either a recording test press or a test press that maintains the peak load reading after the specimen has broken.

Subarticle 609-5(C)(3) Control Charts, delete the second sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

For mix incorporated into the project, record full test series data from all regularly scheduled random samples or directed samples that replace regularly scheduled random samples, on control charts the same day the test results are obtained.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(3) Control Charts, first paragraph on this page, delete the last sentence and substitute the following:

Denote the moving average control limits with a dash green line and the individual test limits with a dash red line.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(3)(a), (b) and (c), replace (a) (b) and (c) with the following:

- (a) A change in the binder percentage, aggregate blend, or G_{mm} is made on the JMF, or,
- (b) When the Contractor elects to stop or is required to stop production after one or two moving average values, respectively, fall outside the moving average limits as outlined in Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) or,

(c) If failure to stop production after two consecutive moving averages exceed the moving average limits occurs, but production does stop at a subsequent time, re-establish a new moving average beginning at the actual production stop point.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(4) Control Limits, replace the first paragraph and the CONTROL LIMITS Table on page 6-16 with the following:

The following are established as control limits for mix production. Apply the individual limits to the individual test results. Control limits for the moving average limits are based on a moving average of the last 4 data points. Apply all control limits to the applicable target source.

CONTROL LIMITS

Mix Control Criteria	Target Source	Moving Average Limit	Individual Limit	
2.36 mm Sieve	JMF	±4.0 %	±8.0 %	
0.075 mm Sieve	JMF	±1.5 %	±2.5 %	
Binder Content	JMF	±0.3 %	±0.7 %	
VTM @ N _{des}	JMF	±1.0 %	±2.0 %	
VMA @ N _{des}	Min. Spec. Limit	Min Spec. Limit	-1.0%	
P _{0.075} / P _{be} Ratio	1.0	±0.4	±0.8	
%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}	Max. Spec. Limit	N/A	+2.0%	
TSR	Min. Spec. Limit	N/A	- 15%	

Page 6-16, Subarticle 609-5(C)(5) Warning Bands, delete this subarticle in its entirety.

Pages 6-16 through 6-19, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6), delete the word "warning" and replace with the words "moving average".

Page 6-16, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, first paragraph, first sentence, delete and replace with the following:

Immediately notify the Engineer when moving averages exceed the moving average limits.

Page 6-17, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, delete the third full paragraph and replace with the following:

Failure to stop production when required due to an individual mix test not meeting the specified requirements will subject all mix from the stop point tonnage to the point when the next individual test is back on or within the moving average limits, or to the tonnage point when production is actually stopped, whichever occurs first, to being considered unacceptable.

Sixth full paragraph, delete the first, second, and third sentence and replace with the following:

Immediately notify the Engineer when any moving average value exceeds the moving average limit. If two consecutive moving average values for any one of the mix control criteria fall outside the moving average limits, cease production of that mix, immediately notify the Engineer

of the stoppage, and make adjustments. The Contractor may elect to stop production after only one moving average value falls outside the moving average limits.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, second full paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

If the process adjustment improves the property in question such that the moving average after four additional tests is on or within the moving average limits, the Contractor may continue production with no reduction in payment.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, delete the third and fourth full paragraphs, including the Table for Payment for Mix Produced in the Warning Bands and substitute the following:

If the adjustment does not improve the property in question such that the moving average after four additional individual tests is outside the moving average limits, the mix will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-3. Reduced payment for or removal of the mix in question will be applied starting from the plant sample tonnage at the stop point to the sample tonnage when the moving average is on or within the moving average limits. In addition, any mix that is obviously unacceptable will be rejected for use in the work.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, first paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Failure to stop production and make adjustments when required due to two consecutive moving average values falling outside the moving average limits will subject all mix produced from the stop point tonnage to the tonnage point when the moving average is back on or within the moving average limits or to the tonnage point when production is actually stopped, whichever occurs first, to being considered unacceptable. Remove this material and replaced with materials that comply with the Specifications at no additional costs to the Department, unless otherwise approved. Payment will be made for the actual quantities of materials required to replace the removed quantities, not to exceed the original amounts.

Page 6-20, Subarticle 609-5(D)(1) General, delete the third full paragraph, and replace with the following:

Perform the sampling and testing at the minimum test frequencies as specified above. Should the density testing frequency fail to meet the minimum frequency as specified above, all mix without the required density test representation will be considered unsatisfactory. If the Engineer allows the mix to remain in place, payment will be made in accordance with Article 105-3.

Page 6-22, Subarticle 609-5(D)(4) Nuclear Gauge Density Procedures, third paragraph, insert the following as the second sentence:

Determine the Daily Standard Count in the presence of the QA Roadway Technician or QA Nuclear Gauge Technician on days when a control strip is being placed.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 609-5(D)(5) Limited Production Procedure, delete the first paragraph including (a), (b), (c) and substitute the following:

Proceed on limited production when, for the same mix type and on the same contract, one of the following conditions occur (except as noted in the first paragraph below).

- (a) Two consecutive failing lots, except on resurfacing*
- (b) Three consecutive failing lots on resurfacing*
- (c) Two consecutive failing nuclear control strips.

Page 6-25, Article 609-6 QUALITY ASSURANCE, DENSITY QUALITY ASSURANCE, insert the following items after item (E):

- (F) By retesting Quality Control core samples from control strips (either core or nuclear) at a frequency of 100% of the frequency required of the Contractor;
- (G) By observing the Contractor perform all standard counts of the Quality Control nuclear gauge prior to usage each nuclear density testing day; or
- (H) By any combination of the above.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, delete the fourth and fifth paragraphs and replace with the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be incorporated into asphalt plant mixes in accordance with Article 1012-1 and the following applicable requirements.

Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) may constitute up to 50% of the total material used in recycled mixtures, except for mix Type S 12.5D, Type S 9.5D, and mixtures containing reclaimed asphalt shingle material (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingle (RAS) material may constitute up to 6% by weight of total mixture for any mix. When both RAP and RAS are used, do not use a combined percentage of RAS and RAP greater than 20% by weight of total mixture, unless otherwise approved. When the percent of binder contributed from RAS or a combination of RAS and RAP exceeds 20% but not more than 30% of the total binder in the completed mix, the virgin binder PG grade shall be one grade below (both high and low temperature grade) the binder grade specified in Table 610-2 for the mix type, unless otherwise approved. When the percent of binder contributed from RAS or a combination of RAS and RAP exceeds 30% of the total binder in the completed mix, the Engineer will establish and approve the virgin binder PG grade. Use approved methods to determine if any binder grade adjustments are necessary to achieve the performance grade for the specified mix type.

For Type S 12.5D and Type S 9.5D mixes, the maximum percentage of reclaimed asphalt material is limited to 20% and shall be produced using virgin asphalt binder grade PG 76-22. For all other recycled mix types, the virgin binder PG grade shall be as specified in Table 610-2A for the specified mix type.

^{*} Resurfacing is defined as the first new uniform layer placed on an existing pavement.

When the percentage of RAP is greater than 20% but not more than 30% of the total mixture, use RAP meeting the requirements for processed or fractionated RAP in accordance with the requirements of Article 1012-1.

When the percentage of RAP is greater than 30% of the total mixture, use an approved stockpile of RAP in accordance with Subarticle 1012-1(C). Use approved test methods to determine if any binder grade adjustments are necessary to achieve the performance grade for the specified mix type. The Engineer will establish and approve the virgin asphalt binder grade to be used.

Page 6-34, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula, delete Table 610-2 and associated notes and replace with the following:

TABLE 610-2 SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Mix Type	Design ESALs	SALs PG	PG Gyrations		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties (c)			(c)	
	Millions (a)	Grade (b)	N _{ini}	N _{des}		VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min Max.	%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}	
S-4.75A(e)	< 0.3	64 -22	6	50		20.0	7.0 - 15.0			
SF-9.5A	< 0.3	64 -22	6	50	11.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5	
S-9.5B	0.3 - 3	64 -22	7	65	9.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 80	≤ 90.5	
S-9.5C	3 - 30	70 -22	7	75	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
S-9.5D	> 30	76 -22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
S-12.5C	3 - 30	70 -22	7	75	6.5	14.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
S-12.5D	> 30	76 -22	8	100	4.5	14.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
I-19.0B	< 3	64 -22	7	65		13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
I-19.0C	3 - 30	64 -22	7	75		13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
I-19.0D	> 30	70 -22	8	100		13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
B-25.0B	< 3	64 -22	7	65		12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5	
B-25.0C	> 3	64 -22	7	75		12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0	
	ı									
	Design Parameter						Design Criteria			
All Mix Types	1. Dust to 2. Retained (AASHTO	d Tensile S	Strength			0.6 – 1.4 85% Min. (d)				

Notes:

- (a) Based on 20 year design traffic.
- (b) When Recycled Mixes are used, select the binder grade to be added in accordance with Subarticle 610-3(A). Payment for Binder Grade for recycled mixes shall be based solely on the grade for the specified mix type as shown in the above table.
- (c) Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.
- (d) AASHTO T 283 Modified (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required). TSR for Type S 4.75A, Type B 25.0B, and Type B 25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.
- (e) Mix Design Criteria for Type S 4.75A may be modified subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Page 6-34, Insert the following immediately after Table 610-2:

TABLE 610-2A SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

	Percentage of RAP in Mix						
	Category 1 Category 2 Category						
Mix Type	% RAP ≤20%	$20.1\% \le \% RAP \le 30.0\%$	%RAP > 30.0%				
All A and B Level Mixes,	PG 64 -22	PG 64 -22	TBD				
I19.0C, B25.0C							
S9.5C, S12.5C, I19.0D	PG 70 -22	PG 64-22	TBD				
S 9.5D and S12.5D	PG 76-22	N/A	N/A				

Note: (1) Category 1 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of 2 inches.

- (2) Category 2 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of 1 inch by either crushing and or screening to reduce variability in the gradations.
- (3) Category 3 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of 1 inch, fractionating the RAP into 2 or more sized stockpiles
- (4) Payment for binder grade shall be based solely on Table 610-2.

Page 6-35, Table 610-3 delete and replace with the following:

TABLE 610-3 ASPHALT PLACEMENT- MINIMUM TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Air Temperature	Minimum Surface Temperature
ACBC, Type B 25.0B, C, B 37.5C	35°F	35°F
ACIC, Type I 19.0B, C, D	35°F	35°F
ACSC, Type S 4.75A, SF 9.5A, S 9.5B	40°F	50°F*
ACSC, Type S 9.5C, S 12.5C	45°F	50°F
ACSC, Type S 9.5D, S 12.5D	50°F	50°F

^{* 35°}F if surface is soil or aggregate base for secondary road construction.

Page 6-45, Article 610-8 SPREADING AND FINISHING delete the third paragraph on page 6-45 and replace with the following:

Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) when placing all asphalt concrete plant mix pavements which require the use of asphalt binder grade PG 76-22 and for all types of OGAFC, unless otherwise approved. Use a MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade placed on Interstate facilities. Where required above, utilize the MTV when placing all full width travel lanes, collector lanes, ramps, and loops.

Page 6-44, Article 610-8 SPREADING AND FINISHING, third full paragraph, replace the first sentence with the following:

Use the 30 foot minimum length mobile grade reference system or the non-contacting laser or sonar type ski with at least four referencing stations mounted on the paver at a minimum length of 24 feet to control the longitudinal profile when placing the initial lanes and all adjacent lanes of all layers, including resurfacing and asphalt in-lays, unless otherwise specified or approved.

Page 6-50, Article 610-13 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

As an exception, when the first layer of mix is a surface course and is being placed directly on an unprimed aggregate or soil base, the layer will be included in the "Other" construction category.

Page 6-50, Article 610-13 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, delete the formula and description in the middle of the page and replace with the following:,

 $\overline{PF} = 100 - 10(D)^{1.465}$

Where: PF = Pay Factor (computed to 0.1%)

D = the deficiency of the lot average density,

not to exceed 2.0%

Page 6-51, Article 610-15 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, fourth paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Furnishing asphalt binder will be paid for as provided in Article 620-4.

Page 6-53, Article 620-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, modify as follows:

Second paragraph, delete the first sentence and replace with the following:

Where recycled plant mix is being produced, the grade of asphalt binder shall be paid for based on the grade for the specified mix type as shown in Table 610-2.

Sixth paragraph, delete the last sentence.

Seventh paragraph, delete the paragraph and replace with the following:

The adjusted contract unit price will then be applied to the theoretical quantity of asphalt binder authorized for use in the plant mix placed during the partial payment period involved, except that where recycled plant mix is used, the adjusted unit price will be applied only to the theoretical number of tons of additional asphalt binder materials required by the job mix formula.

Add the following pay item:

Pay Item
Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix, Grade PG 70-28
Ton

Page 6-59, Article 650-5 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS delete the second paragraph from the bottom of the page beginning "Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV)..." and replace with the following:

Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) when placing all asphalt concrete plant mix pavements which require the use of asphalt binder grade PG 76-22 and for all types of OGAFC, unless otherwise approved. Use a MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade placed on Interstate facilities. Where required above, utilize the MTV when placing all full width travel lanes, collector lanes, ramps, and loops.

Page 6-69, TABLE 660-1 MATERIAL APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, add the following:

Type of Coat	Grade of Asphalt	Asphalt Rate gal/yd²	Application Temperature °F	Aggregate Size	Aggregate Rate lb./sq. yd. Total
Sand Seal	CRS-2 or CRS-2P	0.22-0.30	150-175	Blotting Sand	12-15

Page 6-75, Subarticle 660-9(B) Asphalt Seal Coat, add the following as sub-item (5)

(5) Sand Seal

Place the fully required amount of asphalt material in one application and immediately cover with the seal coat aggregate. Uniformly spread the fully required amount of aggregate in one application and correct all non-uniform areas prior to rolling.

Immediately after the aggregate has been uniformly spread, perform rolling.

When directed, broom excess aggregate material from the surface of the seal coat.

When the sand seal is to be constructed for temporary sealing purposes only and will not be used by traffic, other grades of asphalt material meeting the requirements of Articles 1020-6 and 1020-7 may be used in lieu of the grade of asphalt required by Table 660-1 when approved.

Page 6-76, Article 661-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following as the 2nd paragraph:

Provide and conduct the quality control and required testing for acceptance of the UBWC in accordance with *Quality Management System for Asphalt Pavements (OGAFC, PADL, and Ultra-Thin HMA Version)*, included in the contract.

Page 6-76, Article 661-2 MATERIALS, add the following after Asphalt Binder, Grade 70-28:

Iten	n Section
Asphalt Binder, Grade 76-2	2 1020
Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle	s 1012

Page 6-78, Subarticle 661-2(E), Asphalt Binder For Plant Mix, Grade PG 70-28, rename as ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX and add the following as the first paragraph:

Use either PG 70-28 or PG 76-22 binder in the mix design. Where PG 76-22 is being used in the production of Ultra-thin, the grade of asphalt binder to be paid for will be PG 70-28, unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-79, Subarticle 661-2(G) Composition of Mix, add the following as the third sentence of the first paragraph.

The percent of asphalt binder contributed from the RAS shall not exceed 20% of the total binder in the completed mix.

Page 6-80, Article 661-2(G) Composition of Mix, replace Table 661-4 and associated notes with the following:

	TABLE 661-4 – MIXTURE DESIGN CRITERIA Gradation Design Criteria (% Passing by Weight)								
Standa	Standard Sieves 1/2 in. Type A 3/8 in. Type B 1/4 in. Type C								
ASTM	mm		(% Passing by Weig	ht)					
¾ inch	19.0	100							
½ inch	12.5	85 - 100	100						
3/8 inch	9.5	60 - 80	85 - 100	100					
#4	4.75	28 - 38	28 – 44	40 - 55					
#8	2.36	19 - 32	17 – 34	22 - 32					
#16	1.18	15 - 23	13 - 23	15 - 25					
#30	0.600	10 - 18	8 - 18	10 - 18					
#50	0.300	8 - 13	6 - 13	8 - 13					
#100	0.150	6 - 10	4 - 10	6 - 10					
#200	0.075	4.0 - 7.0	3.0 - 7.0	4.0 - 7.0					

Mix Design Criteria						
	1/2 in. Type A	1/4 in. Type C				
Asphalt Content, %	4.6 - 5.6	4.6 - 5.8	5.0 - 5.8			
Draindown Test, AASHTO T 305	0.1% max.					
Moisture Sensitivity, AASHTO T 283*	80% min.					
Application Rate, lb/ yd ²	90	70	50			
Approximate Application Depth, in.	3/4	5/8	1/2			
Asphalt PG Grade,	PG 70-28 or	PG 70-28 or	PG 70-28 or			
AASHTO M 320	PG 76-22	PG 76-22	PG 76-22			

NOTE: *Specimens for T-283 testing are to be compacted using the SUPERPAVE gyratory compactor. The mixtures shall be compacted using 100 gyrations to achieve specimens approximately 95 mm in height. Use mixture and compaction temperatures recommended by the binder supplier.

Page 6-80, Subarticle 661-3(A) Equipment, add the following as the first paragraph:

Use asphalt mixing plants in accordance with Article 610-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Page 6-82, Subarticle 661-3(C), Application of Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course, delete the first paragraph and add the following as the first and second paragraphs.

Use only one asphalt binder PG grade for the entire project, unless the Engineer gives written approval.

Do not place Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course between October 31 and April 1, when the pavement surface temperature is less than 50°F or on a wet pavement. In addition, when PG 76-22 binder is used in the JMF, place the wearing course only when the road pavement surface

temperature is 60° F or higher and the air temperature in the shade away from artificial heat is 60° F or higher.

Page 10-40, Subarticle 1012-1(A) General, add the following at the end of the last paragraph, last sentence:

or ultra-thin bonded wearing course.

Page 10-41, Table 1012-1, delete the entries for OGAFC and add new entries for OGAFC and a row for UBWC with entries:

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity ^(b) ASTM D5821	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum AASHTO T304 Method A	Sand Equivalent % Minimum AASHTO T176	Flat & Elongated 5:1 Ratio % Maximum ASTM D4791 Section 8.4	
S 9.5 D	100/100	45	50	10	
OGAFC	100/100	N/A	N/A	10	
UBWC	100/85	40	45	10	

Delete Note (c) under the Table 1012-1 and replace with the following:

(c) Does not apply to Mix Types SF 9.5A and S 9.5B.

Page 10-42, Subarticle 1012-1(B)(6) Toughness (Resistance to Abrasion), add as the last sentence:

The percentage loss for aggregate used in UBWC shall be no more than 35%.

Page 10-43, Subarticle 1012-1(F) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle Material (RAS), insert the following immediately following the first paragraph:

(1) Mix Design RAS

Incorporate RAS from stockpiles that have been tested for uniformity of gradation and binder content prior to use in an asphalt mix design.

(2) Mix Production RAS

New Source RAS is defined as acceptable material which was not included in the stockpile when samples were taken for mix design purposes. Process new source RAS so that all materials will pass a 1/2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

After a stockpile of processed RAS has been sampled and mix designs made from these samples, do not add new source RAS to the original stockpile without prior field testing to insure gradation and binder uniformity. Sample and test new source RAS before blending with the existing stockpile.

Store new source RAS in a separate stockpile until the material can be sampled and tested for comparison with the original recycled mix design data. New source RAS may also be placed against the existing stockpile in a linear manner provided it is sampled for mix design conformity prior to its use in the recycled mix.

RAS contamination including but not limited to excessive dirt, debris, clean stone, concrete will not be allowed.

Field approval of new source RAS will be based on the table below and volumetric mix properties on the mix with the new source RAS included. Provided these tolerances are met, volumetric properties of the new mix will then be performed. If all volumetric mix properties meet the mix design criteria for that mix type, the new source RAS may continue to be used. If the gradation, binder content, or any of the volumetric mix properties are not within the allowable tolerances of the table below, do not use the new source RAS unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may elect to either not use the stockpile, to request an adjustment to the JMF, or to redesign the mix.

NEW SOURCE RAS GRADATION and BINDER TOLERANCES (Apply Tolerances to Mix Design Data)

0-6% RAS				
P _b %	±1.6%			
Sieve Size (mm)	Tolerance			
9.5	±1			
4.75	±5			
2.36	±4			
1.18	<u>±</u> 4			
0.300	<u>±</u> 4			
0.150	±4			
0.075	±2.0			

Page 10-43 through 10-45, Subarticle 1012-1(G), delete this in its entirety and replace with the following:

(G) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

(1) Mix Design RAP

Incorporate RAP from stockpiles or other sources that have been tested for uniformity of gradation and binder content prior to use in an asphalt mix design. Use reclaimed asphalt pavement that meets all requirements specified for *one of* the following *two* classifications.

(a) Millings

Existing reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) that is removed from its original location by a milling process as specified in Section 607. Millings should be such that it has a uniform gradation and binder content and all materials will pass a 2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

(b) Processed RAP

RAP that is processed in some manner (possibly by crushing and/or use of a blending method) to produce a uniform gradation and binder content in the RAP prior to use in a recycled mix. Process RAP so that all materials have a uniform gradation and binder content and will pass a 1" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

(c) Fractionated RAP

Fractionated RAP is defined as having two or more RAP stockpiles, where the RAP is divided into coarse and fine fractions. Grade RAP so that all materials will pass a 1" sieve. The coarse RAP stockpile shall only contain material retained on a 3/8" screen, unless otherwise approved. The fine RAP stockpile shall only contain material passing the 3/8" screen, unless otherwise approved. The Engineer may allow the Contractor to use an alternate to the 3/8" screen to fractionate the RAP. The maximum percentages of fractionated RAP may be comprised of coarse, fine, or the combination of both. Utilize a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of fractionated RAP used.

(d) Approved Stockpiled RAP

Approved Stockpiled RAP is defined as fractionated RAP which has been isolated and tested for asphalt content, gradation, and asphalt binder characteristics with the intent to be used in mix designs with greater than 30% RAP materials. Fractionate the RAP in accordance with Subarticle 1012-1(G)(1)(c). Utilize a separate cold feed bin for each approved stockpile of RAP used.

Perform extraction tests at a rate of 1 per 1000 tons of RAP, with a minimum of 5 tests per stockpile to determine the asphalt content and gradation. Separate stockpiles of RAP material by fine and coarse fractions. Erect and maintain a sign satisfactory to the Engineer on each stockpile to identify the material. Assure that no deleterious material is allowed in any stockpile. The Engineer may reject by visual inspection any stockpiles that are not kept clean, separated, and free of foreign materials.

Submit requests for RAP stockpile approval to the Engineer with the following information at the time of the request:

- (1) Approximate tons of materials in stockpile
- (2) Name or Identification number for the stockpile
- (3) Asphalt binder content and gradation test results
- (4) Asphalt characteristics of the Stockpile.

For the Stockpiled RAP to be considered for approval, the gradation and asphalt content shall be uniform. Individual test results, when compared to the target, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below:

APPROVED STOCKPILED RAP GRADATION and BINDER TOLERANCES
(Apply Tolerances to Mix Design Data)

(ripply roller	mees to while Design Duta,
P _b %	±0.3%
Sieve Size (mm)	Percent Passing
25.0	±5%
19.0	±5%
12.5	±5%
9.5	±5%
4.75	±5%
2.36	±4%
1.18	±4%
0.300	±4%
0.150	±4%
0.075	±1.5%

Note: If more than 20% of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20% of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile.

Do not add additional material to any approved RAP stockpile, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Maintain at the plant site a record system for all approved RAP stockpiles. Include at a minimum the following: Stockpile identification and a sketch of all stockpile areas at the plant site; all RAP test results (including asphalt content, gradation, and asphalt binder characteristics).

(2) Mix Production RAP

During mix production, use RAP that meets the criteria for one of the following categories:

(a) Mix Design RAP

RAP contained in the mix design stockpiles as described above may be used in all applicable JMFs. These stockpiles have been pretested: however, they are subject to required QC/QA testing in accordance with Subarticle 609-5(C)(2).

(b) New Source RAP

New Source RAP is defined as any acceptable material that was not included in the stockpile or other source when samples were taken for mix design purposes. Process new source RAP so that all materials have a uniform gradation and binder content and will pass a 2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

After a stockpile of millings, processed RAP, or fractionated RAP has been sampled and mix designs made from these samples, do not add new source RAP to the original stockpile without prior field testing to insure gradation and binder uniformity. Sample and test new source RAP before blending with the existing stockpile.

Store new source RAP in a separate stockpile until the material can be sampled and tested for comparison with the original recycled mix design data. New source RAP may also be placed against the existing stockpile in a linear manner provided it is sampled for mix design conformity prior to its use in the recycled mix.

Unprocessed RAP is asphalt material that was not milled and/or has not been processed to obtain a uniform gradation and binder content and is not representative of the RAP used during the applicable mix design. Unprocessed RAP shall not be incorporated into any JMFs prior to processing. Different sources of unprocessed RAP may be stockpiled together provided it is generally free of contamination and will be processed prior to use in a recycled mix. RAP contamination in the form of excessive dirt, debris, clean stone, concrete, etc. will not be allowed. Incidental amounts of dirt, concrete, and clean stone may be acceptable. Unprocessed RAP may be processed and then classified as a new source RAP as described above.

Field approval of new source RAP will be based on Table 1012-2 below and volumetric mix properties on the mix with the new source RAP included. Provided the Table 1012-2 tolerances are met, volumetric properties of the new mix will then be performed. If all volumetric mix properties meet the mix design criteria for that mix type, the new source RAP may continue to be used.

If the gradation, binder content, or any of the volumetric mix properties are not within the allowable tolerances of Table 1012-2, do not use the new source RAP unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may elect to either not use the stockpile, to request an adjustment to the JMF, or to redesign the mix.

	TABLE 1012-2 NEW SOURCE RAP GRADATION and BINDER TOLERANCES (Apply Tolerances to Mix Design Data)									
Mix Type	0-20% RAP			20	20 ⁺ -30 % RAP			30 ⁺ % RAP		
Sieve (mm)	Base	Inter.	Surf.	Base	Inter.	Surf.	Base	Inter.	Surf.	
P _b %		± 0.7%		± 0.4%				± 0.3%		
25.0	±10	-	-	±7	-	-	±5	-	-	
19.0	±10	±10	-	±7	±7	-	±5	±5	-	
12.5	-	±10	±10	-	±7	±7	-	±5	±5	
9.5	-	-	±10	-	-	±7	-	-	±5	
4.75	±10	-	±10	±7	-	±7	±5	-	±5	
2.36	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4	
1.18	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4	
0.300	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4	
0.150	-	-	±8	_	-	±5	-	-	±4	
0.075	±4	<u>±</u> 4	±4	±2	±2	±2	±1.5	±1.5	±1.5	

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Surface Course Type S 9.5B 6.0%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *Standard Specifications*.

PAVING OF PARKING AREAS

Description

Furnish and install aggregate base course as needed to obtain a minimum compacted thickness of 8", Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type SF 9.5 A, at a thickness of 2" OR Asphalt Surface Treatment, Mat & Split Seal. The choice of asphalt material will the sole responsibility of the owner and will be made specifically based on cost and funds availability.

Materials and Construction

Provide and place aggregate base course in accordance with the requirements of Section 520 of the 2006 Standard Specifications. Provide and place Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type SF 9.5 A in accordance with the requirements of Section 610 of the 2006 Standard Specifications. Provide and place Asphalt Surface Treatment, Mat & Split Seal in accordance with the requirements of Section 660 of the 2006 Standard Specifications.

Measurement and Payment

Paving of Parking Area #_ will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of aggregate base course, Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type SF 9.5 A OR Asphalt Surface Treatment, Mat & Split Seal that has been placed in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and accepted by the County.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND FOURTEEN DAY OBSERVATION PERIOD

Upon completion of construction as shown on this project, a 14 day observation period is required before acceptance. During the 14-day period, warrant the surfaced area against failure.

No payment will be made for replacing failed pavement, as the cost of it will be considered incidental to the work initially paid for under the various items in the contract.

Completion and final acceptance of the project is contingent upon successful completion of the Observation Period. The observation period will be considered a part of the work required to be completed by the final completion date specified herein.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE

(10-16-07)(Rev. 11-15-11) SP1 G62

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will <u>not</u> be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from Watauga County to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

Standard Specifications - The general term comprising all directions, provisions, and requirements contained or referred to in the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and any subsequent revisions or additions to such book.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/RF-1.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/constructionunit/saf.xls

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

 $https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http\%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/JC-1.pdf$

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/letterofintent.pdf

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/ps/word/MISC2.doc

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://www.ncdot.gov/business/ocs/goodfaith/excel/Ex Subcontractor Quote Comparison.xls

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises 1 %

- (A) If the DBE goal is more than zero, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) If the DBE goal is zero, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to Watauga County.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department of Transportation and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

<u>Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation</u>. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. Watauga County will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (A) If the DBE goal is more than zero,
 - (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for

the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.

- (2) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.
- (B) If the DBE goal is zero, bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall enter the word "None"; or the number "0"; or if there is participation, add the value on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors contained elsewhere in the contract documents.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith

efforts, completed in its entirety, to the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to Watauga County documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

One complete set and <u>Two (2)</u> copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Responsible Individual no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

Watauga County will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate

DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, Watauga County may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, Watauga County may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If Watauga County does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, Watauga County reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to Watauga County that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

Watauga County will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to Watauga County. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does <u>not</u> count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to Watauga County. Watauga County's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, Watauga County will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function.

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving Watauga County's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to Watauga County for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific sub-bids including, at a minimum:

- (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
- (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by Watauga County, Watauga County will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- When a committed DBE is decertified prior to Watauga County receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When Watauga County makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When Watauga County makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When Watauga County makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by Watauga County.

When Watauga County makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by Watauga County.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. Watauga County reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish Watauga County a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide Watauga County with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to Watauga County for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list. (Municipality may add to, change or delete this section.)

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, Watauga County can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (Subcontractor Payment Information) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-16(J) of the 2006 Standard Specifications may be cause to disqualify the Contractor from further bidding for a specified length of time.

ERRATA

Revise the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures July 2006 on all projects as follows:

Division 1

Page 1-1, replace AREA - American Railway Engineering Association with American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association.

Page 1-7, remove **L-** in middle of page after INVITATION TO BID and before LABORATORY.

Page 1-25, 102-16(R), move 2nd paragraph to left margin. It is not a part of this subarticle, but part of the entire article.

Division 2

Page 2-9, Subarticle 225-1(C), 1st paragraph, 2nd line, last word, add a "d" to make the word grade become *graded*.

Page 2-15, Subarticle 226-3, 5th paragraph, first line, replace the word *in* with the word *is*.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-4(B)(9), at the end of the sentence, replace finished greater with finished *grade*.

Page 2-28, Article 260-3, First paragraph, second line, remove the word *foot*.

Division 3

Page 3-13, Article 340-4, Second paragraph, change Flowable Backfill to Flowable Fill

Division 4

Page 4-29, Article 420-13(A) Description, change reference from Section 1082 to *Article 1081-*

Page 4-40 Subarticle 420-17(F) first line, change Subarticle 420-17(B) to (B) herein.

Page 4-70, Article 442-13(B) Second sentence, change SSPC Guide 6I to SSPC Guide 6.

Pages 4-72, 4-74, 4-76, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 452 with Section 450.

Page 4-79, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 450 with Section 452

Page 4-80, change 452-7 to 452-6 at the top of the page.

Page 4-80, change Pay Item Steel Pile Retaining Walls, to *Sheet* Pile Retaining Walls.

Page 4-88, 462-4, Title, Replace last word Measurement with the word *PAYMENT*

Division 5

Page 5-8, Article 501-15 Measurement and Payment, delete the 4th paragraph that begins The quantity of lime, measured as provided ...

Page 5-14, Article 520-11 Measurement and Payment, first paragraph, second line, delete will be.

Division 6

Page 6-3, Article 600-9, 2nd Paragraph on this page, replace 818-5 with 818-4.

Pages 6-30 and 31, Subarticle 610-3(A)(13) Move 2 paragraphs from the margin to the right under the number (13).

Page 6-43, Article 610-8, 4th paragraph, remove the first the

Page 6-44, 2nd full paragraph, 1st sentence, delete the first *and* and add *transverse* just before cross-slope control.

Page 6-51, at the top of the page, add *610-14* on the same line, and just before the heading MAINTENANCE.

Page 6-53, Article 620-4 sixth paragraph, second line; the word that should be *which*.

Page 6-66, title, Replace EXISTNG with **EXISTING**

Page 6-66, Article 657-1, Description, first sentence, replace PS/AR (hot-poured rubber asphalt with *hot applied joint sealer*.

Page 6-66, Article 657-2, replace PS/AR (Hot-Poured Rubber Asphalt with the following:

Item
Hot Applied Joint Sealer

Page 6-67, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 654 with Section 657.

Page 6-67, Article 657-3 Construction Methods, 2nd paragraph, replace PS/AR sealant with *hot applied joint sealer*.

Page 6-71, 660-9(B)(1), Replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Using the quantities shown in *Table 660-1*, apply asphalt material to the existing surface followed by an application of No. 78 M or lightweight aggregate.

Page 6-89; Add a period at the end of the last sentence at the bottom of the page.

Page 6-90, Article 663-5, first paragraph, first sentence, change 50oF to $50^{\circ}F$; third paragraph, fourth sentence change 325oF to $325^{\circ}F$.

Division 7

Page 7-12, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 710 with Section 700.

Page 7-15, Article 710-9, 4th paragraph, last line, change 710-11(B) to 710-10(B).

Division 8

Page 8-13, Article 808-3, 4th Paragraph, third line, replace Eexcavation with *Excavation*

Section *1028-2*

Page 8-35, Article 848-2, Item: Replace Concrete with *Concrete*

Division 9

Page 9-2, add 901-3 just before CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Division 10

Page 10-12, near bottom of page add (*C*) before Proportioning and Mixing of Modified Compositions, which should be bold type.

Page 10-28, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1006 for 1005.

Page 10-54, Subarticle 1018-2A), First line, substitute (\mathbf{B}) for II, third line, substitute (\mathbf{B})($\mathbf{2}$) for II-b.

Pages 10-56, 10-58, 10-60 at the top of the page, substitute Section 1018 with Section 1020.

Page 10-84, Table 1042-1, Class 2, Maximum, change from 23r to 23.

Page 10-84, Article 1042-2 Testing, last sentence, replace the word alterations with the word *cycles*.

Page 10-100, Table 1056-1, replace on the line for Trapezoidal Tear Strength:

Type 1	Type 2	Type 3		Type 4
		Class A	Class B	Soil Stabilization
45 lb	<i>75</i> lb			<i>75</i> lb

Page 10-116, Subarticle 1070-10, first paragraph, second sentence, add *or* just before cold-forged sleeve.

Pages 10-136 through 10-147, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1074 with Section 1072.

Page 10-157, Article 1077-11, first paragraph, change the reference from Subarticle 420-18(B) to Subarticle 420-17(B).

Page 10-200, Subarticle 1080-14(B), change reference to ASTM D3359

Page 10-211, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1081 with Section 1082.

Page 10-229, add 1088-6 BLANK on the line above 1088-7 TUBULAR MARKERS.

Page 10-244, add **1089-10** *BLANK* and **1089-11** *BLANK* on the lines just above 1089-12 FLAGGER.

Page 10-272, delete Article 1098-6 in its entirety. Renumber Articles 1098-7 through 1098-17 as Articles 1098-6 through 1098-16 consecutively.

Division 12

Page 12-21 Add 1266-2 just before the heading MATERIALS.

Division 14

Page 14-33, Article 1413-6, first paragraph, first sentence, first line, replace made with paid for.

Division 15

- □ Page 15-2 add 1500-4 just before the heading WEEKEND, NIGHT AND HOLIDAY WORK.
- □ Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(A)(2), replace the 2nd line with the following: *Provide* shielding or shoring as required under Section 150 or as required elsewhere in the contract.
- □ Page 15-5, add *1505-6* on the same line and just before the heading MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. (Remove the period after PAYMENT.)
- □ Page 15-6, Article 1505-6(3), delete in Section 1175 and replace it with elsewhere in the contract.
- □ Page 15-8, add **1510-4** on the same line and just before the heading MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.
- □ Page 15-10, substitute **BLANK** for CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS on the same line and just before 1515-4.
- □ Page 15-10, substitute **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS** for General Requirements
- □ Page 15-10, Article 1515-4, add (*D*) just before the bolded Fire Hydrants.
- □ Page 15-13, Article 1520-3, 8th paragraph, add *pipe* after diameter.
- □ Page 15-22, add *1540-3* on the same line and just before the heading CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- □ Page 15-28, Replace 1550-6 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT with *MEASUREMENT* AND PAYMENT.

Division 16

□ Page 16-12, Subarticle 1632-1(C) ¼ Inch hardware cloth, change the minimum width from 24 inches to 48 inches.

Division 17

- □ Page 17-19, Subarticle 1725-2 Material, Second paragraph, change Article 1098-7 to 1098-8
- Page 17-20, Subarticle 1726-2 Material, Second paragraph, change Article 1098-8 to 1098-9

END

Federal Special Provisions

AWARD OF CONTRACT

Z-6

"The County of Watauga, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County Camden County Chowan County Gates County Hertford County Pasquotank County Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County

Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County Duplin County Onslow County Pender County Area 026 33.5%
Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County

Area 0480 8.5% Buncombe County Madison County

Stanly County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County

Transylvania County Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6% Area 6640 22.8% Area 3120 16.4% **Currituck County Durham County Davidson County** Orange County Forsyth County <u>Area 9200</u> 20.7% Wake County **Guilford County Brunswick County** Randolph County **Stokes County New Hanover County** Area 1300 16.2% Yadkin County

Area 2560 24.2% Alamance County

Cumberland County

Area 1520 18.3%
Gaston County
Mecklenburg County
Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

REVISION TO FHWA-1273 CONCERNING PERSONAL INFORMATION ON PAYROLL SUBMISSIONS

Revise the Standard Special Provision FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts as follows:

Section V, Paragraph 2b is replaced with the following:

The payroll records shall contain the name, and the last four digits of the social security number of each such employee, his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - March 10, 1994

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage
- V. Statements and Payrolls
- VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor
- VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Project
- X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion
- XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

- These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance
 of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendent and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by
 subcontract.
- 2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract
- 4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12: Section I, paragraph 2;
 - Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
 - Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.
- 5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
- 6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations
 and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:
 - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
- EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the
 responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must
 be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- 4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
 - The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
- 5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

- The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
- The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

- 8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
 - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
- 9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
 - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.
- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).
- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

- All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
 - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
 - (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
 - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary
- e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

- Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- . The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND LABOR THIS SECTION DELETED JUNE 4, 2007.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
 - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contract of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

- In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
- 2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
- 3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
- 4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- by signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out

- below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration
- Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good
 faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that
 which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Primary Covered Transactions

- 1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- 2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

- e The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarrment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

- The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * :

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

- The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this
 certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose
 accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

GENERAL DECISION NC120097 01/16/2012 NC97

Z-97

Date: January 6, 2012

General Decision Number: NC120097 01/06/2012 NC97

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20100134

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Alleghany	Jackson	Surry
Ashe	Macon	Swain
Avery	McDowell	Transylvania
Cherokee	Mitchell	Watauga
Clay	Polk	Wilkes
Graham	Rutherford	Yancey

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number

Publication Date

0

01/06/12

SUNC2011-078 09/16/2011

		UNC2011-078 09/
CARRENTEER /E W. 1 O 1	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	13.29	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER		
Cherokee County	13.95	
Remaining Counties	13.82	
IRONWORKER (Reinforcing)	13.81	
LABORER		
Asphalt, Asphalt Distributor, Raker, and Spreader	13.07	
Common or General		
Cherokee County	10.59	
Jackson County	10.36	
McDowell County	10.83	
Mitchell and Yancey Counties	11.17	
Remaining Counties	11.01	
Swain County	11.24	
Concrete Saw	11.61	
Landscape	9.57	
Luteman	12.24	
Mason Tender (Cement/Concrete)	10.53	
Pipelayer	9.00	
Traffic Control (Flagger)	10.31	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	14.75	
Broom/Sweeper	12.29	
Bulldozer	14.37	
Crane	16.75	
Grader/Blade	15.98	
Loader	14.21	
Mechanic	14.00	
Milling Machine	14.43	
Oiler	11.50	
Paver	12.00	
Roller		
Alleghany and Cherokee Counties	12.91	
Remaining Counties	13.39	
Scraper	12.29	
Screed	15.82	
Tractor	13.60	
TRUCK DRIVER	13.00	
Dump Truck	12.52	
Lowboy Truck	15.71	
Single Axle Truck	11.83	
Water Truck	13.82	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters, PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rate.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

- 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:
 - * an existing published wage determination
 - * a survey underlying a wage determination
 - * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
 - * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U. S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352*, *Title 31*, *U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free *hotline* Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the *hotline* to report such activities.

The *hotline* is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Watauga County BID FORM

 $\label{eq:DESCRIPTION:Paving of three (3) parking lots at County property on Brookshire Road (NCSR 1328), \\ Watauga County.$

PAGE 1 OF 2

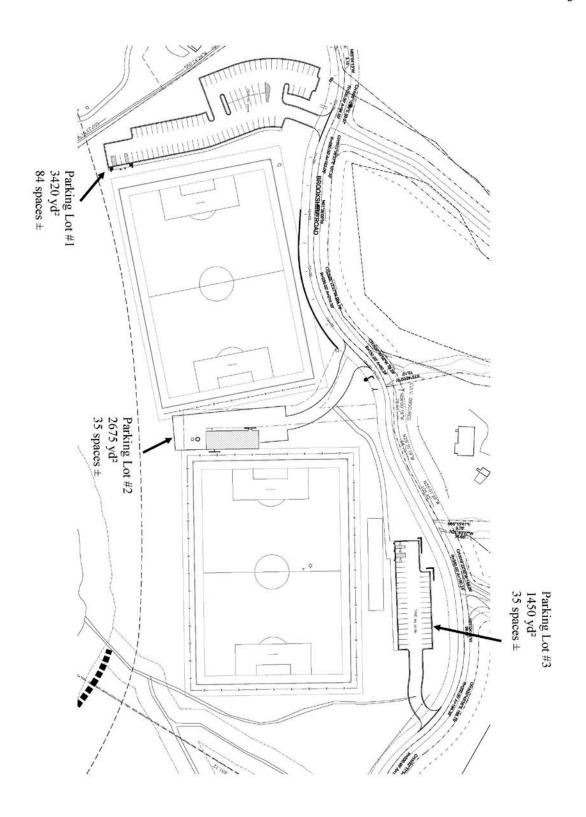
							PAGE I OF 2
LINE	ITEM NUMBER	SECT	DESCRIPTION	QUAN	UNIT	UNIT BID	AMOUNT BID
1	Parking lot #1	SP	Add stone base, condition, compact & pave w/2" SF 9.5A	3420	SY		
2	Parking lot # 2	SP	Same as line 1	2675	SY		
3	Parking lot # 3	SP	Same as line 1	1450	SY		
4	Alternate line 1	SP	Add stone base, condition, compact & pave w/AST Mat & split seal	3420	SY		
5	Alternate line 2	SP	Same as line 4	2675	SY		
6	Alternate line 3	SP	Same as line 4	1450	SY		
7	Alternate	1205	Paint Pavement Marking lines (4") 154 spaces	2926	LF		
-							

Transfer Total to Page 2

Watauga County *BID FORM*

 $DESCRIPTION: Paving of three (3) parking lots at County property on Brookshire Road (NCSR 1328), \\Watauga County.$

	PAGE 2 OF 2
TOTAL BID Lines 1-3: TOTAL ALTERNATE BID Lines 4-6:	
TOTAL ALTERNATE BID line 7:	
THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED BY NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRA	NSPORTATION
This bid has been reviewed in accordance with Article 103-1 of the Standard Specification and Structures 2006.	ons for Roads
Reviewed by	(date)



NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

	Full na	ame of Corporation			
	Address as Prequalified				
Attest		By			
	Secretary/Assistant Secretary Select appropriate title	ByPresident/Vice President/Assistant Vice President Select appropriate title			
	Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name			
		CORPORATE SEAL			
	AFFIDAVIT I	MUST BE NOTARIZED			
Subscrib	ed and sworn to before me this the				
da	ay of, 20				
S	Signature of Notary Public	NOTARY SEAL			
of	County.				
State of _					
My Com	nmission Expires:				

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

Full Name of	Partnership
Address as F	Prequalified
By	
Signature of Witness	Signature of Partner
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name
AFFIDAVIT MUST	BE NOTARIZED
Subscribed and sworn to before me this the	
day of, 20	
Signature of Notary Public	NOTARY SEAL
ofCounty.	
State of	
My Commission Expires:	

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

	Full Name of Firm
	Address as Prequalified
	Signature of Manager
Signature of Witness	Individually
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name
AFFID	DAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED
ubscribed and sworn to before me this the	
day of, 20	
Signature of Notary Public	NOTARY SEAL
fCou	unty.
ofCou	

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

(1)		
	Name of Joint Venture	
(2)	Name of Contractor	
	Address as Prequalified	
Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal (3)	and	
(0)	Name of Contractor	
	Address as Prequalified	
Signature of Witness or Attest	Ву	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal (4)	and	
(4)	Name of Contractor (for 3 Joint Venture only)	
	Address as Prequalified	
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2) Subscribed and sworn to before me this the day of	NOTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3) Subscribed and sworn to before me this the day of, 20	OTARY SEAL Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4) Subscribed and sworn to before me this the day of, 20
Signature of Notary Public ofCounty.	Signature of Notary Public ofCounty.	Signature of Notary Public ofCounty. State of
My Commission Expires:	My Commission Expires:	My Commission Expires:

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

Name of Contractor			
	Individual Name		
Trading and doing business as	Full name of Firm		
Ad	ddress as Prequalified		
Signature of Witness	Signature of Contractor, Individually		
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name		
AFFIDAVI	T MUST BE NOTARIZED		
ubscribed and sworn to before me this the			
day of, 20			
Signature of Notary Public	NOTARY SEAL		
ofCounty.			
State of			
My Commission Expires:			

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S.* § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

Name of Contractor		
Print or type Individual Name		
Address as P	requalified	
	Signature of Contractor, Individually	
	Print or type Signer's name	
Signature of Witness		
Print or type Signer's name		
AFFIDAVIT MUST	BE NOTARIZED	
Subscribed and sworn to before me this the		
day of, 20		
Signature of Notary Public	NOTARY SEAL	
ofCounty.		
State of		
My Commission Expires:		

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

- 1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
- 2. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.
- **3.** The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.
- **4.** For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
- 5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
- **6.** Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- 7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- **a.** Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- **c.** Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- **d.** Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- **e.** Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an	explanation is	attached to	this certification.

ACCEPTED BY THE COUNTY OF WATAUGA

Contract Officer
Date

Signature Sheet (Bid - Acceptance by Department)

LISTING OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS	/BCON	TRAC	CTORS			
					She	Sheetof
FIRM NAME AND ADDRESS	MBE OR	ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	CRIPTION		**DOLLAR VOL. OF
	WBE	NO.			PKICE	SUBLET ITEM
				* THE DOLLAR VOLUME SHOWN IN THIS COLUMN SHALL BE THE ACTIVE ADDICE ACREED LEDON BY	E SHOWN IN TH	IS COLUMN
**DOLLAR VOLUME OF DBE SUBCONTRACTOR	NTRACTO	8		THE PRIME CONTRACTOR AND THE DRE SIR.	TOR AND THE	CD OF ON DI
DBE PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL CONTRACT BID PRICE	FRACT BID	PRICE		CONTRACTOR. THESE PRICES WILL BE USED TO	E PRICES WILL	BE USED TO
** Must have entry even if figure to be entered is zero.	entered is ze			DETERMINE THE PERCENTAGE OF DBE	CENTAGE OF DI	3E
Bidders with no DBF narticination must so indicate	r tor the Die nst so indic		be considered responsive: this on the form by entering the	FAKIICIFALION IN THE CONTRACT.	TE CONTRACT.	
word or number zero.						

2 BCC Meeting

Watauga County Bid Tabulation Form

DESCRIPTION: Paving of three (3) parking lots at County property on Brookshire Road (NCSR 1328), Watauga County.

VING, INC	0	0	0	0	0	0	
TRI COUNTY PAVING, INC	58,550.40	58,261.50	27,245.50	58,550.40	58,261.50	27,245.50	2,194.50
CARL ROSE & SONS INC	60,534.00	47,347.50	25,665.00	45,657.00	35,711.25	19,357.50	1,463.00
MORETZ PAVING, INC	51,300.00	54,837.50	21,750.00	41,724.00	39,991.25	17,690.00	1,638.56
QUANTITY	3420 (SY)	2675 (SY)	1450 (SY)	3420 (SY)	2675 (SY)	1450 (SY)	2926 (LF)
DESCRIPTION	Add stone base, condition, compact & pave w/2" SF 9.5A	Same as line 1	Same as line 1	Add stone base, condition, compact & pave w/AST Mat & split seal	Same as line 4	Same as line 4	Paint Pavement Marking lines (4") 154 spaces
SECT	SP	SP	SP	SP	SP	SP	1205
ITEM NUMBER	Parking lot #1	Parking lot #2	Parking lot #3	Alternate line 1	Alternate line 2	Alternate line 3	Alternate
LINE	1	2	3	4	ഹ	9	7

TOTAL BID Lines 1-3 TOTAL ALTERNATE BID Lines 4-6	MORETZ PAVING, INC 127,887.50 99,405.25	CARL ROSE & SONS, INC 133,546.50 100,725.75	TRI COUNTY PAVING, INC 144,057.40 144,057.40	
FOTAL ALTERNATE BID Line 7	1,638.56	1,463.00	2,194.50	0501



Purchase Order

Appalachian State University Athletics Department

Vendor:		Ship To:		Purchase Order#	10680
Name	Watauga County	Name	Troy Heustess	Date	4 /23/2012
Address	331 Queen Street, Suite A	Title	Assoc. AD		
City	Boone	Department	Athletics Center		
State	NC	Address	425 Jack Branch Drive		
Zip	28607-	City	Boone		
		State	NC		
		ZIP	28608-		
		Phone			

Description	Quantity	Cost	Total
Reimburse County for paving Parking Lot 3 at Soccer Stadium on Brookshire Road	1	\$25,665.00	\$25,665.00

\$25,665.00 **Sub Total** Shipping \$0.00 Tax Exempt Taxes

Grand Total

\$25,665.00

Approval: Troy Heurter

Date: 4/23/12

Please include the P.O. number on all related correspondence, shipping papers, and invoices.

MAIL INVOICE TO:

Appalachian Athletics ATTN: Business Manager **ASU Box 32025**

Owens Field House Boone, NC 28608

Comments:



WATAUGA COUNTY

331 Queen Street Suite A • Boone, North Carolina 28607

Department of
Planning & Inspections
Phone (828) 265-8043
TTY 1-800-735-2962
Voice 1-800-735-8262
or 711

FAX (828) 265-8080

April 23, 2012

Moretz Paving, Inc. P.O. Box 270 Zionville, NC 28698

Re: DBE recruitment for paving and pavement markings at the Ted Mackorell soccer fields

Dear Mr. Moretz:

I met with the NCDOT Division 11 Good Faith Effort Committee at 11:00 am, Friday, April 13, 2012 to review your submission regarding the DBE Goals for the subject project for which you submitted a bid. During the review of your submission dated April 3, 2012, the committee found that you failed to satisfy the requirements in fulfilling a Good Faith Effort. The committee reviewed your response using the criteria found in the contract specifications. The minutes of the meeting/review are attached. Each of the criteria for which unsatisfactory findings were made are discussed below.

Item A was found to be unsatisfactory because the information you submitted indicated that no solicitation of DBEs was made from the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firma as required. Item B was found to be unsatisfactory because no evidence was shown of selecting portions of the work (e.g. hauling) that could be performed by DBEs, nor solicitation for same. Item H was found to be unsatisfactory because no evidence of contact with NCDOT Business Development Manager was submitted. Item I was found to be unsatisfactory because no evidence was contained in the submittal of efforts beyond the newspaper advertisement. In addition, the "Listing of DBE Subcontractors" form included in the bid documents was not completed as required; the other two bidders completed the form and demonstrated that they would meet the DBE goal.

Based upon the evaluation of the evidence presented in the above information, it was determined that your submittal did not reflect a Good Faith Effort to meet the DBE goals as specified in the bid documents. Because the County is receiving federal funds through the NCDOT for this project, the County must reject your bid as unresponsive, and is expected to do so at the next Commissioners meeting, May1, 2012. This is particularly disappointing to me as you are a local company whose high quality of work is well respected, and were the low bidder. We do look forward to doing business with you in the future. If you wish to appeal this determination, please let me know in writing before close of business Wednesday, April 25, 2012, and I will forward the appeal to NCDOT. Thank you.

Sincerely,

Joseph A. Furman, AICP

Director



P. O. Box 270 Zionville, NC 28698 Ph: (828) 297-5048 Fax: (828) 297-7703

April 3, 2012

Mr. Joe Laws

N.C. Dept. of Transportation

Re: Paving and Pavement Marking at the Ted Mackorell Soccer Complex

Mr. Laws,

Please find enclosed Moretz Paving Inc's Good Faith Effort package required by the contract special provisions to insure efforts were made to meet contract goals. Moretz Paving Inc is providing responses to the factors that the Department considers in determining whether or not Moretz Paving Inc. made adequate good faith efforts in securing DBE participation for the above referenced project.

- A. Jim Moretz and Robert Stroup from our company attended the pre-bid meeting held March 21, 2012. A copy of the advertisement that was in the Watauga Democrat is attached.
- B. We would consider a DBE for the Pavement Markings.
- C. In our advertisement in the Watauga Democrat, we included our phone numbers, email and mailing address for any interested MBE/DBE/WBE to get more information on the job.
- D. We had no contact from anyone for this job.
- E. Moretz Paving Inc has never rejected a DBE subcontractor as unqualified.
- F. We have only had one contract in the past that required us to get a WBE. Then we never had to use them, because the area in which we used their bid on was never done. However, Moretz Paving Inc always pays its subcontractors as soon as we receive a bill from them, we have never held anyone's money.
- G. Moretz Paving Inc has never had to assist a subcontractor.
- H. We had no contact from anyone.

I. If we would have received any quotes from a DBE we would have used them. However we had NO CONTACT from anyone.

Attachments to this letter include the Affidavit of Publication from the Watauga Democrat.

If further information is required please feel free to contact me at 828-297-5048. Thank you for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Heather Bower

Moretz Paving, Inc.

Acct. Name:

MORETZ PAVING INC.

Acct. # 105581

COST OF PUBLICATION

Total

\$262.15

WBEMBE/DBE BUSINESS ENTERPRISES

Moretz Paving, Inc., is currently soliciting quotes from interested WBE/MBE/DBE Subconfractors for the following project:
Paving and Pavement Markings at Brookshire Park, Brookshire Road (NCSR 1328) In Watauga County Bid Date:
Fiday, March 30, 2012 11:00am Please submit prices to PO Box 270, Zionville NC 28698, or fax to 828-297-7703, or email to moretzpaving @skybast.com. All bids should be received no later than 3:00pm on Wednesday, March 28, 2012.
For more information on this project you may bontact. Jim Moretz @ 828-964-0568 or James Moretz @ 828-964-0568 or James Moretz @ 828-964-3412

Office: 828-297-5048

AFFIDAVIT OF PUBLICATION

NORTH CAROLINA-WATAUGA COUNTY

Before the undersigned, a Notary Public of said County and State, duly commissioned, qualified and authorized by the law to administer oaths, personally appeared:

Amubiers

Who being first duly sworn, deposes and says: that he (she) is

REPRESENTATIVE

of a newspaper known as THE WATAUGA DEMOCRAT, publishe issued and entered as second class mail in City of Boone, in said County and State; that he (she) is authorized to make this affidavit and sworn statement; that the notice of other legal advertisement, a true copy of which is attached hereto, was published in THE WATAUGA DEMOCRAT the following dates:

WBE/MBE/DBE BUSINESS ENTE

03/11/2012

03/14/2012

03/18/2012

03/21/2012

03/25/2012

and that the said newspaper in which such notice, paper, document or legal advertisement was published was, at the time of each and every such publication, a newspaper meeting all of the requirements and qualifications of Section I-597 of the General Statutes of North Carolina and was a qualified newspaper within the meaning of Section I-597 of the General Statutes of North Carolina.

This 26th day of March, 2012

aime J. Thinks

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this 26th day of March, 2012

Brasy Public Virginia M Jorgenson

My Commission Expires: Wy 25 4

ARY ON PURY ON THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF

GOOD FAITH EFFORT GOAL COMPLIANCE MEETING **MINUTES**

Letting Date: March 30, 2012 – 11:00 am	
Meeting Time/Date: April 13, 2012 – 11:00 am	
Project #: 3611.3.12 – ER-2971K	County: Watauga
Description: Paving Parking Areas at Brookshire	Contractor: Moretz Paving, Inc.
Park Greenway	
Engineer's Estimate: \$128,265.00	Bid Amount: \$127,887.50
DBE Goal: 1.0%	Contractor Submitted MB: 0.0%

Good Faith Effort Committee Members: Joe Furman, J. L. Laws, M. A. Pettyjohn, C. C. Reinhardt

	GC	OOD FAITH EFFORT REVIEW		
RE	SULT: N/A, UNS.	ATISFACTORY, MARGINAL, SATISFACTORY		
CRITERIA	RESULT	REMARKS		
A	Ч	NO SOLICITATION FROM DIRECTORY (NCOOT)		
В	и	NO LISTING OF ITEMS OF WORK		
С	5	NEWS PAPER CONTING INFORMATION		
D (1)	N/4	NO DBE INTEREST		
D (2)	N/A	NO DBE INTEREST		
Е	N/A	NO DBE INTEREST		
F	NA	NO DBE INTEREST		
G	NA	NO DBE INTEREST		
Н	И	NO CONTITCT WITH NODET BOWD		
I	U	NO EVIDENCE CONTRINED IN SUBMITTEL		

REVIEW DETERMINA	TION	
GOOD FAITH EFFORT APPROVED:	YES	(NO)

COMMENTS: VOTE 3 to ϕ

JOE FURMAN - ABSTAIN

OTHER BIDDERS MET ADVERTISED DE GOAL

*GFE DENIED

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
 - A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, Watauga County may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, Watauga County may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

Blank Page

AGENDA ITEM 7:

PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS

B. Subdivision Performance Guarantee

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Mr. Furman will present a subdivision performance guarantee for Plumtree Partners in the form of a letter of credit from United Community Bank. The subdivision performance guarantee is for road construction and allows a final plat to be recorded and lots conveyed. The plat was approved by the Planning Board at their April meeting, contingent upon the Board of Commissioners' approval of the letter of credit.

Board action is requested to approve the subdivision performance guarantee as presented.

Anita.Fogle 050112 BCC Meeting

From: Joe Furman

Sent: Monday, April 23, 2012 4:57 PM

To: Deron.Geouque Cc: Anita.Fogle

Subject: subdivision performance guarantee

Attachments: DOC042312-004.pdf

Deron,

Pursuant to Section 92 of the subdivision regulations, Plumtree Partners has submitted the attached letter of credit to guarantee completion of road improvements. This enables final plat recordation and conveyance of lots. The Planning Board approved the plat in April, contingent upon Commissioners' approval of the letter of credit. Thanks.

Joe

Joseph A. Furman, AICP
Director, Watauga County Planning & Inspections and Economic Development
331 Queen Street, Suite A
Boone, NC 28607
(828) 265-8043
(828) 265-8080 (fax)
joe.furman@watgov.org



April 9, 2012

Mr. Joe Furman Watauga County Planning 331 Queen St Suite A Boone, NC 28607

Re: Plumtree Partners II, Inc PO Box 28 Plumtree, NC 28664

Attention: Deron Geouque, County Manager, Watauga County, NC

Dear Mr. Geouque,

United Community Bank agrees to honor a draw made by Watauga County on behalf of Plumtree Partners II, Inc, in an amount equal or up to \$27,075.00. These funds have been set aside in an account to be used for the completion of the soil and erosion control plan at Winkler Highlands subdivision located in Watauga County, NC. The withdrawal will only be issued once appropriate authorization has been received in the form of official letter from the office of the Watauga County Manager. This agreement is effective immediately, and expires at midnight on June 9th, 2012.

Please contact me with any questions.

Thank you,

David Lecka City President

United Community Bank

Newland, NC

Ph. 828-733-9281

200 Linville St. PO Box 576 Newland, NC 28657 828.733.9281 Fax1838.733.1741

Wheels Contracting & Paving

PO Box 171

Name / Address

Plumtree Partners II Winkler Highlands

Estimate

Date	Estimate #
4/8/2012	20

Plumtree		A.	
Phone #	828-733-8880	◥ ,	
wheelscontrac	ting@gmail.com		
NC General C	ontractor License #	15159	

Description		Total
The following is a pricing estimate as of Friday, April 6th on comple and erosion plan at Winkler Highlands:	ting the soil	
 1.) 5" ABC Stone/Gravel on subdivision spec roads and private roads remaining-1025 TONS 2.) Straw Matting of all remaining ditch lines 3.) Hydro-seeding approximately 3.25 acres 4.) Placement of class B rip rap stone for check dams and to armor in outlets of culverts. 		16,912.00 1,450.00 3,000.00 1,200.00
This will be for completion of the soil and erosion plan.		
Thank you for allowing us the opportunity to price your work!	Total	\$ 22,562.00
Payment to be made as follows: In full at completion of work.		
Twenty Two Thousand, Five Hundred Sixty T	wo and 0/100	
All Material is guaranteed to be as specified. All work to be completed in a workman-like manner according to standard practices. Any alteration or deviation from above specifications involving extra costs will be executed only upon written orders, and will become an extra charge over and above the estimate. All agreements contingent upon accidents and delays beyond our control. Owner to carry any necessary insurance. Our	Authorized Signate Derek S. Buchare Date of	
Acceptance of Proposal: The above prices, specifications and conditions are satisfactory and are hereby accepted. You are authorized to do the work as specified. Payment will be made as outlined above.	Acceptance:Signature:	

AGENDA ITEM 7:

PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS

C. Proposed Resolution Request from the Watauga County Planning Board

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The Planning Board adopted the enclosed resolution in support of a traffic light on NC Highway 105 South at Poplar Grove Road and is requesting the Board of Commissioners do likewise. Should the Board be in agreement, a request will be made to the Boone Town Council for their support and then such resolutions will be utilized in discussions with North Carolina Department of Transportation personnel.

Board action is requested to adopt the resolution as presented.

COUNTY OF WATAUGA

RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF A TRAFFIC LIGHT ON NC HIGHWAY 105 SOUTH AT POPLAR GROVE ROAD SOUTH (NCSR 1552)

WHEREAS, NC Highway 105 South in Boone is one of the most congested roads in Northwest North Carolina, with traffic counts exceeding capacity by 4600 in 2010 (29000 traffic count/25400 design capacity); and

WHEREAS, a student housing development exceeding 890 beds located on Poplar Grove Road South (NCSR 1552) near the intersection with NC Highway 105 South is scheduled to open August 2013; and

WHEREAS, a traffic impact analysis for said project was completed and states in regard to the aforementioned intersection "NCDOT has already indicated this location meets MUTCD traffic signal warrants, and ultimately would benefit from a signal"; and

WHEREAS, the developer of said project, as a result of the traffic impact analysis, offered to construct a traffic light at subject intersection at developer's expense; and

WHEREAS, "due to the proximity of a traffic signal at the intersection of NC 105/SR 1107 and the likely other locations along the corridor that meet signal warrants, NCDOT has been reluctant to add additional signals, but has instead expressed their long-term plans to re-develop this section of NC 105 into a superstreet design"; and

WHEREAS, Watauga County is supportive of long term plans for a superstreet, including but not limited to, realignment of NCSR 1552 to intersect with NCSR 1107 and NC Highway 105, but is aware that planning, design and funding will not be in place for years; and

WHEREAS, requests for traffic lights in the vicinity have been denied by NCDOT at least twice in the past; and

WHEREAS, addition of a traffic signal with a basic phasing and timing plan will bring the severely impacted traffic flow (Level of Service F) to an acceptable level of service; and

WHEREAS, congestion will continue to increase on an already over-capacity road.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Watauga County Planning Board urges the NCDOT to construct at minimum a temporary (until implementation of super- street design) traffic signal at the intersection of NC Highway 105 and Poplar Grove Road South (NCSR 1552) during Fiscal Year 2012-13.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Watauga County Planning Board supports implementation of superstreet design and realignment of NCSR 1552 as a more permanent solution for traffic issues on NC Highway 105.

APOPTED this the 6 day of fine, 2012.

Richard E. Mattar, Chairman

050112 BCC Meeting

119

COUNTY OF WATAUGA

RESOLUTION IN SUPPORT OF A TRAFFIC LIGHT ON NC HIGHWAY 105 SOUTH AT POPLAR GROVE ROAD SOUTH (NCSR 1552)

WHEREAS, NC Highway 105 South in Boone is one of the most congested roads in Northwest North Carolina, with traffic counts exceeding capacity by 4600 in 2010 (29000 traffic count/25400 design capacity); and

WHEREAS, a student housing development exceeding 890 beds located on Poplar Grove Road South (NCSR 1552) near the intersection with NC Highway 105 South is scheduled to open August 2013; and

WHEREAS, a traffic impact analysis for said project was completed and states in regard to the aforementioned intersection "NCDOT has already indicated this location meets MUTCD traffic signal warrants, and ultimately would benefit from a signal;" and

WHEREAS, the developer of said project, as a result of the traffic impact analysis, offered to construct a traffic light at subject intersection at developer's expense; and

WHEREAS, "due to the proximity of a traffic signal at the intersection of NC 105/SR 1107 and the likely other locations along the corridor that meet signal warrants, NCDOT has been reluctant to add additional signals, but has instead expressed their long-term plans to re-develop this section of NC 10S into a superstreet design;" and

WHEREAS, Watauga County is supportive of long term plans for a superstreet, including but not limited to, realignment of NCSR 1552 to intersect with NCSR 1107 and NC Highway 105, but is aware that planning, design and funding will not be in place for years; and

WHEREAS, requests for traffic lights in the vicinity have been denied by NCDOT at least twice in the past; and

WHEREAS, addition of a traffic signal with a basic phasing and timing plan will bring the severely impacted traffic flow (Level of Service F) to an acceptable level of service; and

WHEREAS, congestion will continue to increase on an already over-capacity road.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Watauga County Board of Commissioners urges the NCDOT to construct at minimum a temporary (until implementation of superstreet design) traffic signal at the intersection of NC Highway 105 and Poplar Grove Road South (NCSR 1552) during Fiscal Year 2012-13; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Watauga County Board of Commissioners supports implementation of superstreet design and realignment of NCSR 1552 as a more permanent solution for traffic issues on NC Highway 105.

ADOPTED this the 1st day of May, 2012.

ATTEST:	Nathan A. Miller, Chairman Watauga County Board of Commissioners	
	(SEAL)	
Anita J. Fogle, Clerk to the Board		

Blank Page

AGENDA ITEM 7:

PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS

D. Proposed Amendments to the Watauga County Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions and Multi-Unit Structures

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Mr. Furman will present changes to the County's subdivision regulations as recommended by the Planning Board. The majority of changes requested are designed to encourage affordable housing projects, fire apparatus access, and update definitions of waste water disposal systems. The Planning Board approved sending the proposed changes to the Board of Commissioners for adoption. Per NCGS 153A-323, the Planning Board requests the Board of Commissioners set a public hearing for May 15, 2012, at 6:00 P.M.

Staff seeks direction from the Board.

Anita.Fogle 050112 BCC Meeting

From: Joe Furman

Sent: Monday, April 23, 2012 3:57 PM

To: Deron.Geouque

Cc: Anita.Fogle; Ric Mattar; Richard Mattar

Subject: Proposed amendments to County subdivision regulations **Attachments:** Subdivision Ordinance - Proposed Amendments.docx

Deron,

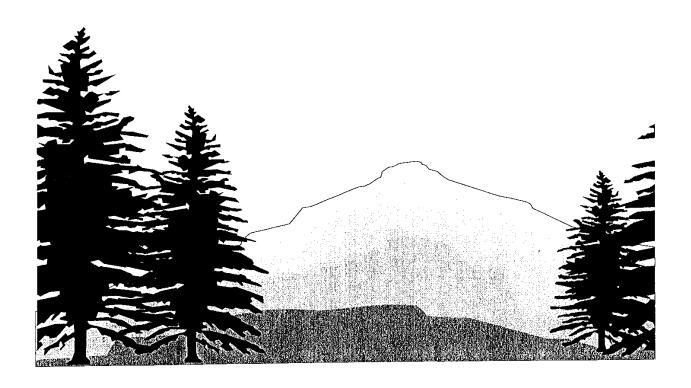
Periodically (usually about every 2-3 years), the Planning Board recommends amendments to the Ordinance To Govern Subdivisions and Multi Unit Structures (short name is subdivision regulations). Changes are usually suggested for a combination of reasons, including issues identified in ordinance administration, changing conditions, new issues, and state law changes. The bulk of the changes in this proposal are designed to encourage affordable housing projects, fire apparatus access, and updated wastewater disposal system definitions. The Planning Board voted at their April meeting to send the proposal to the Commissioners for adoption. The Commissioners are requested to set a public hearing on the changes (per NC General Statute 153A-323). Thanks.

Joe

Joseph A. Furman, AICP
Director, Watauga County Planning & Inspections and Economic Development
331 Queen Street, Suite A
Boone, NC 28607
(828) 265-8043
(828) 265-8080 (fax)
joe.furman@watgov.org

WATAUGA COUNTY

Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions & Multi-Unit Structures



WATAUGA COUNTY ORDINANCE TO GOVERN SUBDIVISIONS AND MULTI-UNIT STRUCTURES

As Amended

_____, 2012

CONTENTS

ARTICLE	I	Title	1
ARTICLE	II	Authority and Enactment Clause	1
ARTICLE	Ш	Jurisdiction and Purpose	1
ARTICLE	IV	Interpretation and Definitions	2
ARTICLE	V	Planning Board Review and Legal Status Provisions	4
ARTICLE	VI	Procedures for Review and Approval of Subdivisions	5
ARTICLE	VII	General Requirements and Minimum Standards of Design	14
ARTICLE	VIII	Planned Unit Development	23
ARTICLE	IX	Installation of Permanent Reference Points and Improvements	28
ARTICLE	Χ	Regulation of Multi-Unit Structures	29
ARTICLE	ΧI	Variances	32
ARTICLE	XII	Penalties	33
ARTICLE	XIII	Amendments	34
Appendix B: Appendix C: Appendix D: Appendix E: Appendix F: Appendix G: Appendix H: Appendix I: Appendix J: Appendix X: Appendix K: Appendix L: Appendix Appendix L: Appendix Appendix L: Appendix Appendix L: Appendix Append		Guide for Subdivision Development Guidelines for Developing Erosion and Sedimenta Sedimentation and Erosion Control Plan Checklis Ownership/Responsibility Form Preliminary Plat Checklist Final Plat Checklist Subdivision Specifications Checklist Method of Defining Slope Minor Maintenance Checklist Buffering and Screening Fire Apparatus Access Roads Affordable Workforce Housing Policy Developer Authorization Form	

ORDINANCE TO GOVERN SUBDIVISIONS AND MULTI-UNIT STRUCTURES

WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

AN ORDINANCE ESTABLISHING COMPREHENSIVE SUBDIVISION REGULATIONS AND REGULATIONS FOR MULTI-UNIT STRUCTURES FOR WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA, AND PROVISION FOR THE ADMINISTRATION, ENFORCEMENT AND AMENDMENT THEREOF.

ARTICLE I

TITLE

This ordinance shall be known and may be cited as the <u>Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions and Multi-Unit</u> Structures for Watauga County, North Carolina

ARTICLE II

AUTHORITY AND ENACTMENT CLAUSE

The County Commissioners of the County of Watauga, pursuant to the authority conferred by Chapter 153A, Article 18, of the General Statutes of the State of North Carolina, do hereby ordain and enact into law these Articles and Sections.

ARTICLE III

JURISDICTION AND PURPOSE

SECTION 30. Jurisdiction

On and after the date of adoption, these regulations shall govern each and every subdivision of land and/or multi-unit structure within Watauga County (hereinafter referred to as the "County") and outside the jurisdiction of any incorporated municipality. However, this ordinance may also regulate territory within the subdivision regulation jurisdiction of any municipality whose governing body by resolution agrees to such regulation provided, however, that any such municipal governing body may, upon one year's written notice, withdraw its approval of these County Regulations, and those regulations shall not have further effect within the municipality's jurisdiction.

SECTION 31. Purpose

The purpose of these subdivision regulations is to guide and regulate the subdivision of land and/or multiunit structures within the county in order to preserve the public health, safety, and welfare. The regulations included herein are designed to insure an adequately planned street system and to avoid hazardous conditions; to avoid overcrowding of the land and extreme concentration of population; to secure safety from fire, panic, and other dangers; to provide for adequate water and sewage systems, schools, parks and playgrounds; to insure against flood damage and soil erosion; to facilitate an orderly system for the design, layout, and use of the land; to insure the proper legal description and monumenting of subdivided land; and to provide for the re-subdivision of large land parcels.

ARTICLE IV

INTERPRETATION AND DEFINITIONS

SECTION 40. Word Interpretations

For the purpose of this ordinance, certain words shall be interpreted as follows:

- 40.01 The word "County" shall mean Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.02 The words "County Commissioners" shall mean the Board of Commissioners of Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.03 The words "Planning Board" shall mean the Planning Board of Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.04 The words "Planning Staff" shall mean the staff of Planning and Inspections Department of Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.05 The words "Register of Deeds" shall mean the Register of Deeds for Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.06 The words "ordinance", "regulations" and "subdivision regulations" shall mean the Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions and Multi-Unit Structures for Watauga County, North Carolina.
- 40.07 The word "may" is permissive.
- 40.08 The word "shall" is mandatory.
- 40.09 The word "lot" includes the words "plot", "parcel", "tract", or "site".
- 40.10 The word "building" includes the word "structure".
- 40.11 The word "street" includes the words "roads and "highway".

SECTION 41. <u>Definitions</u>

For the purpose of this ordinance, certain words or terms used herein shall be defined as follows:

- 41.01 <u>BUILDING LINES</u>. Lines tangent to the exterior surface of a building and parallel to front, side and rear property lines.
- 41.02 <u>BUILDING SETBACK LINE (MINIMUM)</u>. A line parallel with the property line designating an area bordering the property lines on which no building shall be placed.
- 41.03 <u>CUL-DE-SAC</u>. A short subdivision street having but one end open to traffic and the other end being permanently terminated and a vehicular turn-around provided.
- 41.04 DOUBLE FRONTAGE LOT. A continuous (through) lot which borders two or more streets.
- 41.05 <u>EASEMENT.</u> A strip of land designated by the property owner for a specified purpose and use by the public, a corporation, or persons.
- 41.06 <u>LOT</u>. A portion of a subdivision, or any other parcel of land, intended as a unit for transfer of ownership or for development or both.

- 41.07 <u>OFFICIAL MAPS OR PLANS</u>. Any maps or plans officially adopted by the County Commissioners as a guide to the development of the County.
- 41.08 PLANNED UNIT DEVELOPMENT. (PUD)The planned unit development is a permitted use designed to provide for developments incorporating a single type or a variety of related uses which are planned and developed as a unit. Such development may consist of individual lots or common building sites. Common land must be an element of the plan related to affecting the long-term value of the entire development.
- 41.09 PLAT. A map or plan of a parcel of land which is to be, or has been, subdivided.
- 41.10 <u>PRIVATE DRIVEWAY</u>. A roadway serving three (3) or fewer lots, building sites or other divisions of land and not intended to be public ingress or egress.
- 41.11 <u>ROAD, COUNTY STANDARD</u>. A road constructed and dedicated in accordance with provisions as set forth in Article VII, Section 71, with provisions for private maintenance.
- 41.12 <u>ROAD, STATE STANDARD</u>. A dedicated and accepted public right-of-way for vehicular traffic on which is constructed a road which meets the specifications of North Carolina Department of Transportation, (See Article VII, Section 71).
- 41.13 <u>RIGHT OF WAY</u>. A strip of land designated by the owner or other authority or acquired by other over which other person may legally pass, and on which may be constructed a road or utilities.

41.14 SEWAGE TREATMENT SYSTEMS.

- 41.141 <u>Individual System</u>. Any sewage treatment facility with a design capacity of less than 3000 gallons per day and discharging to other than surface waters. Will be designed and approved by the Appalachian District Health Department (ADHD). Any sewage treatment facility with a design capacity of 3000 gallons per day or more and discharging to other than surface waters will be designed by a professional engineer and approved by the designated state agency and/or the ADHD. Individual systems may be shared upon approval of the appropriate agency.
- 41.141 <u>Individual Systems</u>. Sewage treatment and disposal systems designed to serve a single connection utilizing the soil for the subsurface disposal of partially treated or treated sewage effluent. Individual systems with a design capacity of less than 3,000 gallons per day will be designed and approved by the Appalachian District Health Department. Individual systems with a design capacity of 3,000 gallons per day or more will be designed by a professional engineer and approved by the designated state agency or the Appalachian District Health Department, whichever is applicable. Individual systems may be shared upon approval of the appropriate agency.
- 41.142 <u>Non-Discharge System</u>. Any sewage treatment facility designed to serve multiple units and discharging to other than surface waters. Will be approved by the designated state agency.
 - 41.142 <u>Non-Discharge Systems</u>. Sewage treatment and disposal systems designed to serve multiple connections utilizing the soil for the subsurface disposal of partially treated or treated sewage effluent. Non-Discharge systems will be approved by the designated state agency.
 - 41.143 NPDES System. Any sewage treatment facility owned and operated by the county, any municipality, a sanitary district, a property owner's association, or a utility company and discharging into surface waters. This includes any connection to these systems. Will be approved by the designated state agency.

- 41.143 <u>NPDES Systems</u>. Sewage treatment and disposal systems designed to serve multiple connections discharging into surface waters of the state and subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program. NPDES systems include those that are owned and operated by the County, a municipality, a sanitary district, a property owners association, utility company and any connections thereto. NPDES Systems will be approved by the designated state agency.
- 41.15 <u>SUBDIVIDER</u>. Any person, firm, or corporation who subdivides or develops any land deemed to be a subdivision.
- 41.16 <u>SUBDIVISION</u>. A "subdivision" shall include all divisions of a tract of land into two or more lots, building sites, (including buildings constructed for rental purposes) or other divisions when any one or more of those divisions are created for the purpose whether immediate or future, of sale or building development, and shall include all divisions of land involving the dedication of a new street or a change in existing streets; provided, however, that the following shall not be included within this definition nor be subject to the regulations prescribed by this ordinance:
 - 41.161 The combination or recombination of portions of previously platted lots where the total number of lots is not increased and the resultant lots are equal to or exceed the standards of the county as shown in this ordinance, and documented with a recorded plat or a map attached to recorded deed(s).
 - 41.162 The division of land into parcels greater than (10) acres where no street right-of-way dedication is involved.
 - 41.163 The public acquisition by purchase of strips of land for the widening or opening of streets.
 - 41.164 The division of a tract in single ownership whose entire area is no greater than two (2) acres into not more than three (3) lots, where no street right-of-way dedication is involved, and where the resultant lots are equal to or exceed the standards of the county as shown in this ordinance.
 - 41.165 The division of land solely among members of the same family, which shall include all lineal descendants or ancestors plus brothers, sisters, aunts, uncles, fathers-in-law, mothers-in-law, brothers-in-law, sisters-in-law, nieces, nephews and stepchildren by any method of transfer except where the parties contemplate development for resale, and where the resultant lots are equal to or exceed the standards of the county as shown in this ordinance.
 - 41.166 The division of land by court ordered/approved division except where the parties contemplate development for resale.
- 41.17 <u>UNIT</u>. A structure or portion of a structure which is a single, habitable dwelling or single place of business.
- 41.18 <u>WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS</u>.
 - 41.181 <u>Individual Systems</u>. A well, spring, stream or other source used to supply a single connection.
 - 41.182 <u>Community Systems</u>. A water system serving two (2) or more connections and not qualifying as a public water supply (PWS) under North Carolina regulations.

41.183 <u>Public Systems</u>. A water system owned and/or operated by the county, any municipality, water district, property owner's association, or utility company that qualifies as a public water supply (PWS) under North Carolina regulations.

41.19 WORKING DAYS. Days the Watauga County Administrative offices are open for business.

ARTICLE V

PLANNING BOARD REVIEW AND LEGAL STATUS PROVISIONS

SECTION 50. PLANNING BOARD REVIEW AND APPROVAL.

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. 153A-332 unless otherwise noted, no real property within the jurisdiction of this ordinance shall be subdivided and offered for sale or a plat thereof recorded until a preliminary and final plat have been reviewed and approved by the Watauga County Planning Board as provided hereinafter. Plans of group developments for housing, commercial, industrial, or other uses, or for any combination of uses shall be submitted in the same manner as other plats for review by the Planning Board.

SECTION 51. BUILDING PERMITS.

Approval of the final plat by the Planning Board shall be required before issuance of any building permit for a structure to be erected in a subdivision, except in Planned Unit Developments, or up to two (2) may be issued in any subdivision to the owner/developer only, when the owner is also the developer.

SECTION 52. RECORDING OF PLATS.

No subdivision plat of land within the County's jurisdiction shall be filed or recorded until it has been submitted to and approved by the Watauga County Planning Board or Staff, and until this approval is entered in writing on the face of the plat by the designated representative of the County Planning Board.

SECTION 53. DUTY OF REGISTER OF DEEDS

The Register of Deeds shall not file or record a plat of a subdivision of land located within the territorial jurisdiction of the County that has not been approved in accordance with these provisions, nor shall the Clerk of Superior Court order or direct the recording of a plat if the recording would be in conflict with this section.

No subdivision plat of land within a Public Water Supply Watershed shall be filed or recorded by the Register of Deeds until it has been approved in accordance with the provisions of Watauga County's Watershed Protection Ordinances. Likewise, the Clerk of Superior Court shall not order or direct the recording of a plat if the recording of such plat would be in conflict with the watershed protection ordinances.

SECTION 54. SEVERABILITY.

Should any section or provision of this ordinance be decided by the courts to be unconstitutional or invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the ordinance as a whole or any part thereof other than the part so declared to be unconstitutional or invalid.

SECTION 55. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This ordinance shall take effect and be in force from and after its enactment the 17th day of April, 1985.

SECTION 56. RELATIONSHIP TO EFFECTIVE CHANGES IN THE ORDINANCE.

It is not intended that this ordinance will in any way repeal, annul, or interfere with any valid permits or approvals which were legally issued under previous ordinances for the use or development of land or structures. In addition, future changes in this ordinance shall not repeal, annul, or interfere with any valid permits or approvals issued pursuant to this ordinance prior to said changes. This provision shall include approved master plans for phased developments. If the density in the approved master plan is not increased, any plats and extensions thereof shall be subject to the ordinance under which the original master plan was approved.

ARTICLE VI

PROCEDURES FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF SUBDIVISIONS

SECTION 60. Plat Required on Any Subdivision of Land.

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. 153A-330, a final plat shall be prepared, approved, and recorded pursuant to the provisions of this ordinance whenever any subdivision of land takes place. Prior to recording, such plat shall be approved pursuant to Article V. To secure such approval, the subdivider shall follow the procedures established in this Article as applicable.

SECTION 61. <u>Submission of Preliminary Plat.</u>

A preliminary plat meeting the requirements of this ordinance shall be submitted for review and shall be approved by the Planning Board before any improvements or land disturbing activities are made in a subdivision. One(1) copy of this plat shall be submitted to the Planning Staff at least two (2) weeks before the meeting of the Planning Board at which time it is to be reviewed. Prior to the meeting and subsequent to staff review, eight (8) copies along with the plat fee as specified in Section 61.01 shall be submitted.

A Developer Authorization Form (Appendix M) must accompany the Preliminary Plat application when the application is made by person(s) other than the land owner(s).

The Planning Staff shall provide that the following agencies be given an opportunity to make recommendations concerning an individual subdivision plat before the plat is approved: Appalachian District Health Department, Department of Transportation, County School District. The Planning Staff shall transmit copies of the plat to those agencies and others upon their request.

The Planning Board shall review the preliminary plat and negotiate with the subdivider for any changes required in order that the subdivision may comply with the provisions of this ordinance and for such other changes as may be found desirable. The Planning Board shall take formal action on the preliminary plat at the first regular meeting date (Normally the 3rd Monday evening of each month) after receipt of the plat. Within five (5) days after its action on the plat, the Staff shall notify the subdivider by letter indicating the action taken.

After receiving approval of the preliminary plat by the Planning Board and the erosion control plan by the staff (and not before that time), the subdivider may proceed to construct the proposed road and other improvements in accordance with the requirements of this ordinance and as shown on the approved preliminary plat.

61.01 Fees. The developer shall pay an inspection fee of an amount specified from time to time by the Watauga County Commissioners. Half of said fee shall be paid at the time of submission of the preliminary plat (the fee shall be paid before the plat will be placed on the Planning Board meeting agenda); the remainder shall be paid at submission of the final plat.

For a planned unit development the developer shall pay an inspection fee at the rate provided above for each structure in the development. No fees are required for master plan review.

SECTION 62. Specifications for Preliminary Plat.

The preliminary plat shall be at a scale of one-hundred (100)feet to one (1) inch or larger and shall be on a sheet, 18" x 24". However, if the size and shape of the property is such that a sheet 18" x 24" will not accommodate the entire tract, a sheet not larger than 24" x 36" may be used, and in unusual circumstances may be at a scale of no smaller than 1"=200'. The following information shall be required as applicable. In addition, the developer shall provide one (1) reproducible 11"x 17" or smaller copy of the plat.

- 62.01 A sketch vicinity map showing the relationship of the proposed subdivision with the surrounding area.
- 62.02 The location of existing property lines, streets, buildings, water courses, transmission lines, sewers, bridges, and water mains, city and county lines (if adjoining) and any public utility easements.
- 62.03 Boundaries of the tract shown with distances and approximate acreage.
- 62.04 Evidence of access right-of-way from state road.
- 62.05 Names of adjoining property owners and/or subdivisions.
- 62.06 Zoning classification, if any, both on the land to be subdivided and on adjoining land.
- 62.07 Proposed streets, street names, rights-of-way, roadway widths, approximate grades, curve radiuses, and proposed drainage facilities.
- 62.08 Other proposed rights-of-way or easements showing locations, widths and purposes.
- 62.09 Proposed lot lines, lot numbers, and approximate area. Statement that all lots will comply with the Subdivision Regulations.
- 62.10 Proposed minimum building set back lines.
- 62.11 Proposed utility layouts (sewer, water, electricity) showing connections to existing systems or plans for central water system or package sewage system, or designation for individual water and sewage.
- 62.12 Proposed parks, open spaces, or any other public areas.
- 62.13 Name of owner, developer, engineer and registered surveyor.
- 62.14 Title, date, north point, and graphic scale.
- 62.15 Statement of intended use of the lots (single or multi-family).
- 62.16 Evidence of N.C.D.O.T. driveway connection permit, if applicable, shall be submitted prior to preliminary plat approval.
- 62.17 When an area covered in the plan includes or abuts a water area (stream, river or lake) the following additional information is required:
 - 62.171 Relationship with floodway and flood plain as delineated by the county floodway boundary and flood insurance rate maps.

- 62.172 Any proposed dock lines beyond which no dock structure may be constructed.
- 62.173 Methods of providing ingress and egress from uplands to water area.
- 62.174 Names of the owners of the water area.
- 62.18 A soil erosion control plan (3 copies) shall be submitted to the Planning Staff. Grading shall not commence until the erosion control plan is reviewed and approved by the Planning Staff and the Soil and Water Conservation District and a grading permit is issued. See appendix B D for further detail.
- 62.19 If road (s) are to be "county standard", the developer shall maintain the road(s) until such time as a property owners association assumes maintenance. Prior to final plat approval, the developer shall comply with Section 71.012 Section 71.011 concerning recording of property owners association road maintenance provisions.

SECTION 63. <u>Minor Subdivisions</u>

- 63.01 Procedures set forth here for handling applications for approval of minor subdivisions are intended to simplify processing of routine small subdivisions with due regard to protection of the public interest.
- For the purpose of these regulations, a minor subdivision is defined as any subdivision requiring no variances and consisting of not more than ten (10) lots. One phase of a phased development cannot be considered a minor subdivision unless the entire development is not more than 10 lots.
- After January 1, 2006, all new divisions of land shall comply with all of the requirements of this ordinance, with the exception of the following:. The division of one (1) lot or tract out of a larger tract will be allowed provided 1) the new lots meet the size, dimensional, and setback requirements of this or any applicable ordinance; 2) no public street or road dedication or change in existing public streets or road is involved; 3) the original lot or tract was created prior to January 1, 2006 and is over ten (10) acres in size; or 4) if the original tract is less than ten (10) acres, it shall have been created prior to June 15, 1973, or be otherwise exempt from this ordinance; 5) only one (1) such division shall be allowed from the original tract without total compliance with this ordinance.
- The Watauga County Planning Staff shall review the preliminary plat of each minor subdivision and shall find that it either is or is not a minor subdivision and shall find that it either does or does not meet the requirements of this ordinance. Said findings shall be stated in writing and recorded in the records of the Planning Board. Based upon said findings the Staff shall either approve, not approve, or approve conditionally the proposed minor subdivision.
- A decision by the Planning Staff shall be made within fifteen days of submission of the proposed minor subdivision to the Staff and the decision of the Staff is subject to appeal by the subdivider to the Planning Board which must act on appeals at its next regular meeting.
- A final plat shall be submitted to the Watauga County Planning Staff for consideration and approval before the conveyance of any of the property or the recording of the plat.

SECTION 64. Phased Developments.

If a developer proposes that a subdivision (including PUD's) will be constructed in phases, the following procedure shall apply.

- A master plan showing the entire proposed subdivision and the phases of development, proposed density, proposed type and location of utilities, and proposed development timetable shall be submitted to the Planning Board for approval.
- Each phase of development shall be preceded by submission and approval of a preliminary plat as outlined in Section 62 unless such plat submission is waived by the Planning Board. The master plan may be submitted prior to or simultaneously to submission of the preliminary plat for the first phase of development.
- As each phase is completed, a final plat must be submitted and approved for that phase as outlined in Sections 65 and 66.
- 64.04 Approval of the master plan need not be renewed unless density increases are proposed.

SECTION 65. Submission of Final Plat.

Unless a final plat is submitted to the Planning Board within eighteen (18) months from the date on which the preliminary plat was approved, such action on the preliminary plat shall become void and of no effect, and will necessitate the resubmission of the preliminary to the Planning Board for consideration, except in the case of preliminary plats for Planned Unit Developments, which do not expire. One (1) copy of this plat shall be submitted to the Planning Staff at least two (2) weeks before the meeting of the Planning Board at which time it is to be reviewed. Prior to the meeting and subsequent to staff review, eight (8) copies along with the plat fee as specified in Section 61.01 shall be submitted. Roads and lots shall be clearly marked in the field upon submission of the final plat.

65.01 <u>Final Plat</u>. The final plat shall be drawn on reproducible mylar. The final plat shall constitute only that portion of the approved preliminary sketch plan which the subdivider proposes to record provided that such portion conforms to all requirements of this ordinance. All final plats shall be on sheets with overall measurements of 18" x 24" and shall be on a scale no smaller than 1" = 100'. In addition, the developer shall provide one (1) reproducible 11"x 17" or smaller copy of the plat.

The final plat shall show as applicable:

- 65.011 A sketch vicinity map showing the location of the subdivision in relation to the surrounding area.
- 65.012 The right-of-way lines and easements of all streets and roads, and access right-of-way to state road.
- 65.013 Lot lines and lot numbers showing bearings and distances, and lot sizes. All dimensions should be to the nearest one-hundredth (0.01) of a foot and angles to the nearest minute.
- 65.014 Minimum building setback lines. (Show typical lot setback; not required of all lots.)
- 65.015 Relationship with floodway and flood plain as delineated by the county floodway boundary and flood insurance maps.
- 65.016 Sufficient data to determine readily and reproduce on the ground the location, bearing and length of every street line, lot line, boundary line, and block line whether curved or straight.
- 65.017 Accurate location and description of all monuments and markers and block tie lines.

- 65.018 The names and locations of adjoining subdivisions and streets, and the location and ownership of adjoining un-subdivided property, including water areas.
- 65.019 Title, date, name, and location of subdivision, graphic scale, and true north point.
- 65.020 Name of owner, developer, surveyor, engineer and land planner.
- Reservations for easements, and areas to be dedicated to public use or sites for other than residential use shall be shown on the plat with notes stating their purposes.
- 65.022 One of the following statements:

Drinking water source to be individual or shared wells (not a community or public water supply). Wastewater disposal method to be septic tanks. Individual lots have/have not been approved by Appalachian District Health Department for septic system.

OR

Drinking water source to be a public water supply (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new supply). Wastewater disposal method to be septic tanks. Individual lots have/have not been approved by Appalachian District Health department for septic system.

OR

Drinking water source to be a community water system (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new supply). Wastewater disposal method to be septic tanks. Individual lots have/have not been approved by Appalachian District Health Department for septic system.

OR

Drinking water source to be individual or shared wells (not a community or public water system). Wastewater disposal method to be NPDES sewer (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new system).

OR

Drinking water source to be a public water supply (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new supply). Wastewater disposal method to be NPDES sewer (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new system).

OR

Drinking water source to be a community water supply (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new supply). Wastewater disposal method to be NPDES sewer (name system if to be connected to existing system, or indicate proposed new system).

- 65.023 Location and size of culverts/ drainage facilities.
- 65.024 Density in units per acre if PUD.
- 65.025 Variances granted, if any.

Reference shall be made on final plat to deed book and page number of recorded Restrictive Covenants and/or Road Maintenance Agreement.

65.03 The following certificates shall be shown on the final plat as applicable:

65.031 Certificate of Ownership and Dedication

I (We) hereby certify that I am (we are) the owner(s) of the property shown and described here on, that the property is within the regulatory jurisdiction of Watauga County, and that I (we) hereby adopt this plan of subdivision with my (our) free consent, establish all lots, and dedicate all streets, alleys, walks, parks, easements, right-of way, and other open spaces to public or private use as noted.

DATE OWNER

65.032 Certificate of Accuracy

"The undersigned surveyor, being duly sworn	i, deposes and says that the	e plat upon which this
certificate appears was prepared in accorda	ance with N.C.G.S.47-30 a	is amended, is in al
respects correct according to the best of his I	knowledge and belief, and v	vas prepared from ar
actual survey made by him on the	day of	, with
maximum linear error of closure of	and a	a maximum field erro
of angular closure of	_•	
65.0321 (may be combined with 65.032)		

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. 47-30, the surveyor shall certify to one of the following.

- a. That this survey creates a subdivision of land within the area of a county or municipality that has an ordinance that regulates parcels of land;
- b. That this survey is located in a portion of a county or municipality that is unregulated as to an ordinance that regulates parcels of land;
- c. Any one of the following:
 - 1. That the survey is of an existing parcel or parcels of land and does not create a new street or change an existing street;
 - 2. That the survey is of an existing building or other structure, or natural feature, such as a watercourse; or
 - 3. That the survey is a control survey.
- That this survey is of another category, such as the recombination of existing parcels, a court ordered survey, or other exception to the definition of subdivision;
- e. That the information available to the surveyor is such that the surveyor is unable to make a determination to the best of the surveyor's professional ability as to provisions contained in (a) through (d) above.

65.033 Certificate of the Approval of Water and Sewage System

I hereby certify that the water supply and sewage disposal utility system installed, or proposed for installation, in each lot of the subdivision entitled _____

fully meet shown.	s the requirements of	the undersigned agency(ies), and are hereby approved as
DATE		APPALACHIAN DISTRICT HEALTH DEPARTMENT
NC PUBL	IC WATER SUPPLY S	SECTION
NC DEPT	. OF ENVIRONMENT	AND NATURAL RESOURCES
65.034	Certification of the A	Approval of Streets and Utilities
acceptabl	le manner and accordi	utilities and other improvements have been installed in an ng to County specifications in the subdivision entitled or (2) that a security guarantee in
the amou posted wi	nt of \$ th the county to assure	or (2) that a security guarantee in or cash in the amount of \$ has been e completion of all required improvements in case of default.
DATE	-	WATAUGA COUNTY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
65.035	Certificate of Appro	val of Recording.
Subdivision variances plat and	on Regulations of War, if any, as are noted that it has been appro	vision plat shown hereon has been found to comply with the atauga County, North Carolina, with the exception of such in the Minutes of the Planning Board and are recorded on the oved by the Watauga County Planning Board at their regular recording in the office of the County Register of Deeds.
DATE		WATAUGA COUNTY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
65.036 65.040)	Certificate of Appro	val of Recording. (watershed; can be combined with 65.035 or
approved		e on complies with the Watershed Protection Ordinance and is unty Planning Board or Staff (choose which is applicable) for eds Office.
DATE		WATAUGA COUNTY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
	CE: This property is locations may apply.	ocated within a Public Water Supply Watershed – development
65.037	Certificate of Appro	val and Acceptance of Dedications
accepted thereon, b	North Carolina, do cert the dedication of the out assume no respon	, the Authorized Representative of Watauga ify that Watauga County approved of this plat or map and has e streets, easements, right-of-way, and public parks shown sibility to open or maintain the same until, in the opinion of the unty it is in the public interest to do so.
DATE		WATAUGA COUNTY AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

65.038 <u>Certification of Approval of N.C.D.O.T Division of Highways</u>

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS PROPOSED SUBDIVISION ROAD CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS CERTIFICATION

	DATE	DISTRICT ENGINEER	-	
	(or as other	wise specified by D.O.T.)		
65.039 <u>Certi</u>	ficate of Exemptio	<u>on</u>		
Govern Subdivis		n here on is exempt from the W Unit Structures pursuant to S d.		
DATE	WATA	AUGA COUNTY AUTHORIZED	REPRESENTATIVE	
65.040 Certificate of	f Approval of Mind	or Subdivision		
Subdivision Regu	ulations of Wataug efined in Section 6	on plat shown hereon has beega County, North Carolina. It has 63 of the Subdivision Regulation	as been approved as a mi	inor
DATE	<u></u>	ALIGA COLINTY ALITHORIZED	REPRESENTATIVE	

(NOTE: Authorized representatives shall be the Director of Planning and Inspections and the Property Development Coordinator II, and in their absence, the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Planning Board.)

SECTION 66. <u>APPROVAL OF FINAL PLAT</u>.

Upon receipt of the final plat, the Planning Board and Staff shall review it for compliance with the provisions of the ordinance. The Planning Board may approve the plat in whole or in part, or subject to modifications. Failure of the Planning Board to take formal action on the final plat after receipt of the plat at least two (2) weeks prior to the regular meeting date(3rd Monday evening of each month) shall be deemed approval of submitted plat. (The regular meeting may be postponed, but for no more than one (1) week.)The approval of the final plat by the Planning Board shall be on the condition that such plat be recorded in the office of the Register of Deeds within one (1) year after such approval. The original tracing of the final shall be made available by the subdivider for authentication when the Planning Board takes final action approving the plat.

The developer shall pay an inspection fee of an amount specified from time to time by the Watauga County Commissioners. Half of said fee shall be paid at the time of submission of the preliminary plat; the remainder shall be paid at submission of the final plat. Fees shall be paid before the plat will be placed on the Planning Board meeting agenda.

For a planned unit development the developer shall pay an inspection fee at the rate provided above for each structure in the development. No fees are required for master plan review.

SECTION 67. Appeals

If either a preliminary or final plat is not approved by the Planning Board, the subdivider may appeal his case to the Watauga County Board of Commissioners within 30 days, by submitting written notice of appeal to the County Manager's Office. The notice of appeal shall state the grounds for the appeal. The County Manager shall schedule a hearing for the next regular Board of County Commissioners' meeting (provided the appeal is received prior to the meeting agenda deadline) and notify the appellant of this meeting. The Board of Commissioners shall render a decision affirming, reversing, or modifying the decision of the Planning Board.

A decision of the Board of Commissioners on an application for Appeal may be appealed to the Watauga County Superior Court by an aggrieved party. Such appeal shall be in the nature of certiorari and must be filed within thirty (30) days of the filing of the decision with the Clerk to the Board.

SECTION 68. <u>Advisory Opinion</u>.

A subdivider is encouraged to submit a sketch to the Planning Staff prior to submission of a preliminary plat if he wishes to ascertain the feasibility of development of his property.

ARTICLE VII

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND MINIMUM STANDARDS OF DESIGN

SECTION 70. <u>General Requirements</u>.

The subdivider shall observe the following general requirements and principles of land subdivision.

- 70.01 <u>Suitability of Land</u>. Land which has been determined by the Watauga County Planning Board on the basis of engineering and/or other studies prepared by licensed professionals to pose an ascertainable danger to life or property by reason of its unsuitability for the use proposed shall not be platted for that purpose, unless and until the subdivider has taken the necessary measures to correct said conditions and to eliminate said dangers.
 - 70.011 Land subject to flooding may be considered unsuitable for building development. The decision by the Planning Board shall be based on flooding history of the area and survey information furnished by Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) as delineated on the Watauga County Floodway Boundary and Flood Rate Insurance Maps. Subdivision developments shall comply with the Watauga County Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance.
 - 70.012 Generally, property which has a natural cross slope of fifty (50) percent or more is considered unfeasible for subdivision development. Any variance beyond a fifty (50) percent slope shall require the approval of the Planning Board. See Appendix H for method of defining average cross slope
- 70.02 Conformity to Existing Plans. All proposed subdivisions shall conform to any adopted plans for the county and to any applicable regulations of any existing County Zoning Ordinance. Whenever a tract to be subdivided embraces any part of a state maintained road, as designated on any officially adopted plan, such part of such public right-of-way shall be platted by the subdivider in the location and at the width indicated by said plan and provisions of this ordinance.

- 70.03 Coordination and Continuation of Streets. The proposed street layout within a subdivision shall be coordinated with the existing street system of the surrounding area and where possible, existing principle streets shall be extended.
- Access to Adjacent Properties. Where, in the opinion of the Planning Board it is necessary to provide for street access to an adjoining property, proposed streets shall be extended by dedication to the boundary of such property and a temporary turnaround shall be provided. This provision shall apply only to roads which will be state maintained (dedicated to the public).
- 70.05 Access Right-of-Way. Where a right-of-way, less than forty-five (45) feet, which provides access to property proposed for subdivision had been granted prior to June 15,1973, and the developer presents proof in writing that he cannot feasibly obtain a forty-five (45) foot right-of-way to the property then he may be permitted to develop the property provided he secure at least a thirty (30) foot right-of-way into the property proposed for subdivision. If the right-of-way is less than thirty (30) feet, the Planning Board may grant a variance for development provided that the road width will meet county standards. Less-than-county-standard-width may be permitted under extreme circumstances in the judgment of the Planning Board, provided the access right-of-way is no greater than 300 feet in length and there are no view obstructions from either end of the access. Roads providing access to subdivisions shall meet the same standard as the roads within the subdivision unless a variance specifying otherwise is granted by the Planning Board. In all cases where less than a forty-five (45) foot right of-way is used for access to a subdivision, this fact shall be contained in the disclosure statement and shown on the final plat as specified in Subsection 65.012. For purposes of this section, access road shall not include any statemaintained road. When an access road passes by an existing structure, the subdivision developer shall make efforts to protect the structure(s) from visual, noise, stormwater and other impacts potentially caused by the access road.
- 70.06 <u>Large Tracts or Parcels</u>. Where land is subdivided into larger parcels than ordinary building lots, such parcels should be arranged so as to allow for the opening of future streets and logical further re-subdivisions.
- 70.07 <u>Marginal Access Streets</u>. Where a tract of land to be subdivided adjoins a principal arterial street or a major arterial street, the subdivider may be required to provide a marginal access street parallel to the arterial street or reverse frontage on a minor street for the lots to be developed adjacent to the arterial. Where reverse frontage is established, private driveways shall be prevented from having direct access to the expressway.
- 70.08 <u>Lots</u>. All lots shall front, except as provided in Section 72.016, with a minimum of forty (40) feet on a dedicated through street; thirty (30) feet on cul-de-sacs. Double frontage lots shall be encouraged where terrain necessitates double frontage for reasonable access to property.
- 70.09 <u>Street Names</u>. Proposed streets which are obviously in alignment with existing streets shall be given the same name. In assigning new names, the provisions of the Ordinance Establishing Names For Public And Private Roads In Watauga County shall apply. Street names shall be subject to the approval of the Planning Staff.
- 70.10 <u>Name of Subdivision</u>. The name of a subdivision shall not duplicate nor closely approximate the name of an existing subdivision within the county.
- 70.11 <u>Natural Assets.</u> In any subdivision due consideration will be given to preserving natural features such as trees, ponds, streams, rivers, lakes and for any historical sites which are of value not only to the subdivision but to the county as a whole.
- 70.12 <u>Erosion Control</u>. In order to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation of streams, springs, flat water bodies, or other drainage networks, the subdivider shall retain the natural vegetation cover

wherever possible. Further, land cleared of the natural vegetation shall be reseeded or replanted with an appropriate vegetative cover which shall be approved by the Planning Staff and Soil and Water Conservation District. In all cases of street construction, or land disturbing activity of one half (1/2)acre or more, the subdivider shall comply with the Watauga County Soil Erosion Control Ordinance. Also see appendix B-D for further detail.

- 70.13 <u>Storm Water Drainage</u>. The subdivider shall provide an adequate drainage system for the proper drainage of all surface water. The design of such a system shall be subject to the approval of the Planning Staff.
 - 70.131 No surface water shall be channeled or directed into a sanitary sewer.
 - 70.132 Where feasible, the subdivider shall connect to an existing storm drainage system.
 - 70.133 Where an existing storm drainage system cannot feasibly be extended to the subdivision, a surface drainage system shall be designed to protect the proposed development and adjoining property from water damage.
- 70.14 <u>Proposed Water and Sewage Systems</u>. The preliminary subdivision plat must be accompanied by satisfactory evidence as to the proposed method and system of water supply and sanitary sewage collection and disposal.
 - 70.141 Where the system is to be connected to the system owned and operated by the Towns of Boone, Blowing Rock, Beech Mountain, Seven Devils, or any associated sanitary district, or any sanitary facility of Watauga County, but not constructed by the municipalities or county, the preliminary subdivision plat shall be accompanied by a letter of approval from the proper official representing the owner of the existing system to which the proposed system is to be connected. After preliminary approval but prior to installation of a public water or sewer system, the developer shall present to the Planning Board plans for the proposed system, prepared by a registered engineer and approved by the proper official representing the owner of the system to which the proposed system is to be connected, and by the designated state agency.
 - 70.142 Where community water/sewer systems are proposed, the preliminary plat shall be accompanied by a letter of approval from the proper official of the designated state agency or the Appalachian District Health Department, whichever is applicable. The developer shall note the type of systems to be utilized on the preliminary and final plat and shall record with the Watauga County Register of Deeds an instrument setting forth provisions for the establishment of a property owner's association for the purpose of assessing dues for maintenance of the community systems by purchasers of property which will be served within the development. The developer shall maintain community systems at least until such time that the property owner's association assumes maintenance.
 - 70.143 Where the proposed system does not contemplate the use of facilities owned and operated by any of the above, the developer shall note on the preliminary and final plat that each lot shall have an individual water supply and sewage disposal facility to be approved by the Appalachian District Health Department. The developer shall note further which lot(s) have or have not received prior approval for septic tank use by the Appalachian District Health Department.
- 70.15 <u>Cemeteries</u>: Where a subdivision plat encompasses an existing cemetery whether active or abandoned the subdivider shall provide permanent access to the cemetery.
- SECTION 71. Design Standards for Streets

The design standards for subdivision streets shall meet either the minimum construction standards for secondary roads as required by the N.C. Department of Transportation or the minimum construction requirements for county standard roads. When state standards are to be met, the developer shall submit proposed road specifications for the approval of the local Department of Transportation office prior to submitting a preliminary plat. It is recommended that subdivision roads be constructed to meet D.O.T. requirements in all areas where terrain is suitable for D.O.T. approval.

- 71.01 <u>County Standard Roads</u>. County standards may be utilized under the following conditions:
 - 71.011 If the approved road/street is a "county standard" road, the developer shall record with the Watauga County Register of Deeds an instrument setting forth provisions for the establishment of a property owners association for the purpose of assessing dues for maintenance of the road(s) within the development. The developer shall maintain the road at least until such time that the property owners association assumes maintenance.
 - 71.011 Prior to the recording of the final plat, the developer shall record a Declaration of Restrictions and/or approved Road Maintenance Agreement having provisions for the establishment of a property owner's association for the purpose of assessing dues for road maintenance. The developer shall maintain the road at least until such time that the property owner's association assumes maintenance.
 - 71.012 A subdivision disclosure statement shall be submitted as required in N.C.G.S. 136-102.6. Such statement fully discloses the status (public or private) of the road upon which lots front.
 - 71.012 County standard roads shall be maintained to the original graveled or paved width.
 - 71.013 The Planning Staff may perform periodic inspections to insure that the roads are being maintained to the required width.
- 71.02 <u>Design Requirements for County Standard Roads</u>.
 - 71.021 Right-of-Way Width. Right of way width for County standard roads shall be not less than forty-five (45) feet.
 - 71.022 <u>Width of Road.</u> Graded width of road bed including ditch and shoulder areas shall have a minimum width of twenty five (25) feet. This amount may be reduced pursuant to Section 71.024.
 - 71.023 <u>Stoned or Paved Area</u>. Road travel area may be either stoned or paved, and shall have a minimum width of eighteen (18) twenty (20) feet.
 - 71.0231 Where stone is used, it shall be "crusher-run" or DOT approved "ABC" stone compacted to a minimum of four (4) inches. In locations where soil conditions require additional stone to attain a stable road bed, the developer shall add the required amount of stone before attaining approval of the final plat.
 - 71.0232 If the developer elects to pave county standard roads, he shall meet requirements of the State Department of Transportation pertaining to stone base and top surface.
 - 71.024 Shoulder Areas and Ditches. Shoulder area on cut side shall be a minimum of four (4) feet in width and shall provide a drainage ditch of adequate size to accommodate storm water run-off based on terrain and location. Shoulder width on fill side shall be a minimum width of three (3) feet. In locations where cuts are required on both sides of the road, drainage ditches and shoulders shall occupy approximately three and one-half (3 1/2) feet wide on each side. The

Planning Staff may recommend shoulder design which differs from the above during site inspection and depending upon terrain and cut and fill. In addition, the staff may approve a reduction in shoulder area on the ditch side of up to one and one-half (1 1/2) feet where the road is paved and "roll type" curb and gutter is used. The total reduction in shoulder area could be three (3) feet if there is a ditch on both sides. This reduction is dependent upon adequacy of this design to handle runoff as calculated by the erosion control plan.

71.025 <u>Road Grades</u>. Maximum grade shall be fifteen (15) percent. A variance up to eighteen (18) percent may be granted by the Planning Board in extreme cases where terrain prohibits a lesser grade to attain access to a nearby area, if in the opinion of the Planning Board such variance will not create a hazardous or destructive condition. In no case shall a variance be granted for road grades exceeding eighteen (18) percent.

In addition, for any road containing grade(s) exceeding fifteen (15) percent, the entire road network shall be paved unless deemed unnecessary by the Planning Board in considering the variance. The Planning Board may require the placement of safety barriers on curves of such roads. The Planning Board shall also require a slope stake road profile for roads (or portions of roads where practical) with grade(s) fourteen (14) to eighteen (18) percent subsequent to preliminary plat approval. Certification of road grade by a NC licensed surveyor shall be required when deemed necessary by the Planning Board or Staff.

71.026 <u>Culverts and Drainage</u>. Culverts shall be of adequate size to discharge storm water from any given area depending upon terrain and location. Minimum culvert size shall be eighteen (18) inches (may be reduced at the discretion of the Planning Staff) inside diameter and shall be located and installed as recommended by the project engineer or as recommended by the Planning Staff.

71.0261 Culverts may be made of any NCDOT approved material and design and shall be installed on a constant grade of a sufficient degree to insure proper drainage and a minimum danger of becoming clogged with debris or mud.

71.0262 All culverts shall have a minimum cover of twelve (12) inches of well compacted earth. The first six (6) inches of earth surrounding the culvert shall be free of stones larger than two (2) inches square.

71.027 <u>Curve Radius</u>. All curves in county standard roads shall have a radius of no less than thirty five (35) feet.

71.028 <u>Bridges</u>. Proposed bridges which will be part of a county standard road or bridges used by more than one house, townhouse or duplex shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with AASHTO HB-17 and designed to accommodate two (2) lanes of traffic unless a variance for a one (1) lane bridge is granted by the Planning Board. Factors to be considered by the Board in deciding upon such variances are: (1) environmental impact of a one (1) lane bridge as opposed to a two (2) lane bridge; (2) density (number of houses to be served by bridge); (3) traffic flow (one lane bridges should not be placed so as to cause traffic to back up onto a major thoroughfare).

In any event, bridges serving more than one house, townhouse or duplex shall be permitted and constructed to meet NC Department of Transportation specifications, except that the width may be reduced to twenty (20) feet. Confirmation that bridges meet such specifications may be provided by either Department of Transportation engineer or a registered private engineer. In addition, one-lane bridges shall include gravel or paved turnouts on each side of the bridge(s) to provide access to the water body for fire-fighting equipment where feasible. Developers proposing bridges should request an advisory opinion from the Planning Staff to assist in designing appropriate and adequate bridges. Private bridges shall be maintained by the

developer or property owners association. Suggested maintenance procedures are found in Appendix I. It is recommended that these or similar procedures be adopted as an annual procedure.

- 71.029 <u>Cul-de-sacs</u>. Turn-around right-of-way width shall be a minimum of one hundred (100)feet in diameter for round-design cul-de-sacs; the travel surface shall be a minimum of seventy (70) feet in diameter. Provided, however, that if terrain prevents construction of a round-design cul-de-sac, "tee" and "y" types of turn-arounds may be constructed; right-of-way shall be forty-five (45)feet in width; travel surface shall be eighteen (18)feet. See Appendix K for drawings.
- 71.030 <u>Turnarounds</u>. County standard roads shall be provided with turnarounds located as near as practical to the first 1000 foot point and each 1000 foot point thereafter, but not to vary by more than 100 feet longer. Road right-of-way shall be established so as to encompass turnarounds.
- 71.031 Property Lines - Concerning County Standard Roads. Roads which are to have a forty-five (45) foot right-of-way may also have the property line located along and with the centerline of the road with a twenty-two and one-half (22 1/2) foot road right-of-way measured from the centerline to each side of the road. If this method is used it shall be clearly indicated on the plats and incorporated in all deed conveyances. If the developer elects, he may place property line(s) twenty-two and one-half (22 1/2) feet from the centerline of the road(s) thereby providing a forty-five (45) foot right-of way.
 - 71.0311 Property line markers (iron rod, granite, or concrete monument) shall be placed on the side property lines at a point measured twenty-two and one-half (22 1/2) feet from the center of the road where a forty-five (45) foot right-of-way is provided.
 - 71.0312 The minimum building set-back distance from the road abutting the front of the property shall be forty (40) feet from the center of a forty-five (45) foot right-of-way. This will place the structure 17 1/2 feet behind the right-of-way line.
- 71.032 <u>Designation of Road Status</u>. All roads shown on the preliminary and final plats shall be clearly noted as to which roads are county standard and which are constructed to meet N.C. Department of Transportation requirements.
 - 71.0321 It is permissible to have both county standard and state approved roads within a subdivision. It is suggested that for a subdivision of substantial size with a main entrance road entering from an existing state road which will have a length of one thousand (1000) feet or more and may be extended in the foreseeable future, the entrance road should be constructed to meet N.C. Department of Transportation standards. This plan is suggested in order to insure mail delivery, state road maintenance and school bus service to a closer proximity of property owners located on county standard roads which may intersect the new public road.
 - 71.0322 Construction of a county standard road intersecting an existing state road with the intention of connecting and serving a new state approved road is prohibited.
- 71.033 <u>Disclosure</u>. The developer shall comply with N.C.G.S.136-102.6 which provides for a Disclosure Statement from the developer to the purchaser setting forth the status (whether public or private) of the road on which the property is located. The disclosure statement shall also fully disclose the party or parties upon whom responsibility for maintenance of such roads shall rest.
- 71.034 Prior to recording of the final plat, the developer shall record a Declaration of Restrictions having provisions for the establishment of a property owners association to establish

reasonable assessments for road maintenance. County standard roads shall be maintained to the original graveled or paved width. The Planning Staff may inspect from time-to-time to insure that the roads are being maintained to the required width.

SECTION 72. Design Standards for Lots

The lot size, width, depth, shape and orientation, shall be appropriate for the location and terrain of the subdivision and for the type of development and use contemplated.

72.011 Lot Area. (SEE ALSO TABLE 1)

- 72.0111 Lots served by public/community water and NPDES sewer shall have an area of at least eight thousand (8000) square feet.
- 72.0112 Lots served by NPDES sewer but individual water shall have an area of at least ten thousand (10,000) square feet.
- 72.0113 Lots served by individual sewer shall have an area of at least twenty-one thousand, seven hundred eighty (21,780) square feet (one-half acre). These requirements shall be increased on the recommendation of the Appalachian District Health Department based on site investigations or percolation rates and subsoil conditions.
- 72.0114 Lots located within drinking water supply watersheds shall comply with the size requirements specified for WS-I, WS-II, WS-III, or WS-IV found in the Watauga County Watershed Protection Ordinances.

72.0115 Individual lots within townhouse developments or townhome conversions must include an individual dwelling, together with front and rear yards or rights to yards in common areas, but are otherwise exempt from minimum lot area and setback requirements.

TABLE 1 - LOT AREA REQUIREMENTS

	PUBLIC/COMMUNITY WATER, NPDES & NON-DISCHARGE SEWER SYTEMS	PUBLIC/COMMUNITY WATER, INDIVIDUAL SEWER SYSTEMS	INDIVIDUAL WATER INDIVIDUAL SEWER SYSTEMS	INDIVIDUAL WATER NPDES SEWER SYSTEMS
Minimum Lot area in square feet	8,000	21,780	21,780	10,000
Minimum Lot width in feet	75-average 40-street line**	75-average 40-street line	75-average 40-street line	75-average 40-street line
Minimum lot depth in feet	125-average	125-average	125-average	125-average
Density in units per acres	5.4 (conventional) 6.155 (PUD***)	2 (conventional) 2.261 (PUD***)	2 (conventional) 2.261 (PUD***)	4.3 (conventional) 4.924 (PUD***)

^{**} Street line width for cul-de-sacs may be 30 feet.

^{***} Multiply gross area by figures shown here. These figures have 15% deduction for roadways built in. These figures do not apply where the average cross slope is 30% or greater.

- NOTES: (1) PUDs served by shared individual or nondischarge sewer systems (see definitions) shall be permitted density of 4.522 units per acre (this figure has 15% roadway deduction built it); density permitted where average cross slope exceeds 30% shall be 4 units per acre.
 - (2) Minimum lot size requirements may exceed those shown above if subdivision is located in areas of the County affected by the following state and local regulations:

Valle Crucis Historic District Ordinance (9-1-90)

Foscoe-Grandfather Zoning Ordinance (11-6-90)

Watershed Protection Zoning Ordinance (Winklers Creek, Howards Creek, Norris Branch, Flat Top Branch, South, East and Middle Forks New River) (1-1-94)

High Quality Waters (HQW) regulations (Watauga River, Boone Fork Creek, Howards Creek) (8-1-90)

Outstanding Resource Waters (ORW) regulations (Elk Creek) (3-1-89)

- (3) Setback: 15 feet from side and rear property lines; 40 feet from center of 45 foot right-of-way.
- (4) Appalachian District Health Department regulations require that 1 unit = 2 bedrooms for individual sewer systems.
- (5) Minimum lot areas are exclusive of road right-of-way.
- (6) Formula for units per acre: #units divided by total acres. Example: 10 units on 2 acres = 10/2= 5 units per acre.
- (7) Except as set forth in Section 72.016, A residential lot, meeting the minimum standards of this ordinance, or being a lot which was established prior to June 15, 1973, may accommodate a single residence, a duplex, or a single residence and a detached secondary residence such as a garage apartment, provided there are no more than two (2) units.
- 72.012 <u>Lot Width</u>. All lots shall have an average width of seventy-five (75) feet and a minimum width at the street line of forty (40) feet, thirty (30) feet on a cul-de-sac.
- 72.013 <u>Lot Depth</u>. All lots shall have an average depth of at least one hundred twenty-five (125) feet.
- 72.014 <u>Orientation of Lot Lines</u>. Side lot lines are encouraged to be designed substantially at right angles or radial to street lines depending upon terrain.
- 72.015 Panhandle Lots. The Planning Board or Staff may approve panhandle lots where it is impractical to serve an isolated lot by a state or county standard road. The frontage of the panhandle lot shall have a minimum width of thirty-five (35) feet which will provide an access strip between two standard lots to the isolated building site. The area of such strip shall be excluded in computing the lot area and the length of said strip shall not exceed three-hundred (300) feet. If the panhandle widens to seventy (70) feet or more, it shall be included in the acreage calculation.
- 72.016 Access to Lots. All lots within a subdivision shall have direct vehicular access to state or county standard roads, provided however that access to a maximum of three (3) lots (each lot containing no more than one residential unit) may be provided through use of a shared private driveway. A shared private driveway shall not exceed eighteen (18) percent grade, shall be contained within a 20 foot or greater right-of-way, and shall have a 35 foot minimum curve radii. Driveway travel area may be either stoned or paved and shall have a minimum width of ten (10) feet with a vertical clearance of not less than 13 feet 6 inches. The travel area must be designed to support the loads imposed by fire apparatus and provide all weather driving capabilities.

Driveways that exceed 1,000 feet in length shall have an approved pullout area with a minimum width of 10 feet and minimum length of 40 feet to allow for two-way traffic. The Planning Board may require pullouts where deemed necessary and where terrain permits for long shared driveways. Shared driveways shall be constructed at the time of final plat submission. There shall be no obstructions within the right-of-way of shared driveways. The developer shall record with the Watauga County Register of Deeds an instrument setting forth provisions for maintenance of the shared driveway and shall maintain the driveway at least until such time that the maintenance is assumed by others. The provisions of this subsection are applicable to shared driveways serving more than one subdivision, or a subdivision and property outside of the subdivision. Decisions of the staff may be reviewed by the Planning Board upon written appeal submitted to the Director of Planning and Inspections within thirty (30) days of the staff decision.

72.017 <u>Building Setback Lines</u>. The minimum building setback distance shall be as stipulated in Table 2. Structures subject to setback requirements may be completed without regard to older, more stringent setback requirements found in older subdivisions. Building setbacks shall be measured from the property line to any part of the structure above ground, including eaves and overhangs, but not including walkways or driveway/parking areas. The owner or contractor shall certify compliance with setbacks prior to inspection of the building footings.

TABLE 2 BUILDING SETBACK REQUIREMENTS

Type of Setback	Amount of Setback
1. Distance from center of right-of-way on Highways 321, 421, 221, 105, 194. (includes all frontages of multiple frontage lots)	80 feet, but shall in all cases be at least 15 feet from the street right-of-way line.
Distance from center of right-of-way on all other streets. (includes all frontages of multiple frontage lots)	45 feet, or 40 feet per Section 71.0312.
3. Distance from cul-de-sac right-of-way.	15 feet
4. Distance from side property line.	15 feet
Distance from rear property line. (if rear property line does not front on a road)	15 feet
6. Distance (horizontal) from a stream, river, or lake.	To be determined by Watauga County Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance or other applicable regulations including but not limited to High Quality Waters, Outstanding Resource Waters, and Watershed Protection

SECTION 73. <u>Design Standards for Easements</u>.

Easements shall be provided as follows:

73.01 <u>Utility Easements</u>. Easements for underground or above ground utilities shall be provided where necessary across lots or preferably centered on rear or side lot lines and shall be at least ten (10) feet in width.

73.02 <u>Drainage Easements</u>. Where a subdivision is traversed by a stream or drainage way, a minimum easement of fifteen (15) feet shall be provided conforming to the lines of such stream.

ARTICLE VIII

PLANNED UNIT DEVELOPMENT

SECTION 80. Definition.

A "planned unit development" (PUD) is a tract of land under single, corporate, firm, partnership, or association ownership which is planned and developed as an integral unit. It is established in a single development operation or a definitely programmed series of development operations according to an approved master development plan and a preliminary site plan.

SECTION 81. Purpose.

It is the objective of this Article to encourage PUD proposals that exhibit such special qualities or concepts that they may deviate from standard ordinance requirements. These regulations are established in order that each PUD proposal will be evaluated on its own merits. It is recognized that some proposals or concepts will be more successful than others and the approval of a specific proposal in one situation does not mean that a similar proposal would be acceptable in other circumstances. It is also recognized that only through ingenuity, imagination, and high quality design can residential or commercial developments be produced which are in keeping with the intent of this article but which are not constrained by the strict application of conventional use and dimensional requirements of the subdivision regulations.

A Voluntary Alternate Procedure

Use of the PUD procedure is not mandatory for the development of any site or area. Rather, this process will provide a voluntary alternate development procedure which has one or more of the advantages listed below.

- a) Permit creative approaches to the development of residential or commercial land, reflecting changes in the technology of land development.
- b) Accomplish a more desirable environment than would otherwise be possible, by providing for a variety of housing types, designs and arrangements.
- c) Provide for an efficient use of land which can result in smaller networks of utilities and streets and reduce development costs.
- d) Enhance the appearance of neighborhoods through the preservation of natural features, and the provision of recreational and open space areas.
- e) Provide an opportunity for new approaches to home ownership.
- f) Provide an environment of stable character compatible with surrounding residential and natural areas.

81.01 <u>Minimum Requirements.</u>

- a) The normal lot size, setbacks and frontage requirements are hereby waived for lots or building sites within the planned unit development, provided that the spirit and intent of this article are complied with in the total development plan, as determined by the Planning Board. Compliance with standard subdivision setback requirements along the perimeter of a PUD is required. The Planning Board shall exercise ultimate discretion as to whether the total development plan does comply with the spirit and intent of this section.
- b) Height limitations: All buildings shall comply with the Watauga County Ordinance to Govern the Height of Structures or the NC Ridge Law, whichever is applicable.

- c) All streets providing access to a PUD and streets within a PUD shall be constructed to at least County standards regarding right-of-way and width, and must be paved.
- d) Every dwelling unit shall have access to a public or private street, walkway or other area dedicated to common use, and there shall be provision for adequate vehicular circulation to all development properties, in order to ensure acceptable levels of access for emergency vehicles.
- e) Every planned unit development shall provide at least two (2) off-street parking spaces per dwelling unit and commercial/office parking and loading space according to the following schedule.
 - 1. Parking space for commercial/office shall consist of one (1) off-street parking space for each two hundred (200) square feet of gross floor area for operations designed to attract and serve customers and clients on the premises; one (1) space for each four hundred (400) square feet of gross floor area for operations designed to attract little or no customer or client traffic other than employees of the operation; one and one half (1.5) spaces per bedroom for hotels, motels, and inns; one and one half (1.5) spaces per three (3) employees for industrial and warehouse uses.
 - 2. Parking spaces shall be a minimum of nine feet by eighteen feet (9' x 18') in size.
 - 3. Loading/unloading space for commercial/ office uses shall consist of one (1) space at least three hundred (300) square feet in size for each five thousand (5000) square feet of gross floor area.
 - 4. Parking and loading areas for all multi-unit buildings shall be accessible to fire department apparatus through the use of fire lanes or other means of access approved by the County Fire Marshal /Emergency Management Office.
- 81.02 <u>Land Development Standards</u>. Subject to the provisions set forth herein, residential, office, commercial, or mixed use PUD's are permitted uses. Common land must be an essential element of the PUD, provided in lieu of standard individual lots. Road and parking areas are not included in common land for purposes of this subsection.
 - 81.021 <u>Residential Uses</u>. Residential units within a PUD may include single family detached or attached units, townhouse developments, garden apartments, patio homes, and other type residential units. Condominium, cooperative, individual, municipal, or any other type of ownership development may be recorded, and the plan shall be approved as a preliminary and final plat according to the requirements of the subdivision regulations.
 - 81.022 <u>Non-Residential Uses</u>. Non-residential uses (commercial and office) within residential PUD's shall not constitute the primary use in the PUD, and non-residential uses shall be carefully designed to complement the residential uses within the PUD. Commercial/office PUD's are permitted, and are subject to the same requirements as residential PUD's including Subsection 81.021 above.
 - 81.023 <u>Privacy</u>. Each development shall provide reasonable visual and acoustical privacy for all dwelling units. Fences, insulation, walkways, barriers, and landscaping shall be used, as appropriate, for the protection and aesthetic enhancement of property and the privacy of its occupants.
 - 81.024 <u>Perimeter Requirements</u>. If topographical or other barriers within two hundred (200) feet of the development do not provide reasonable privacy for existing uses adjacent to the development, the Planning Board may require that structures located on the perimeter of the development be well screened in a manner which is approved by the Planning Board. If screening is required, the standards of Appendix J shall apply.

- 81.03 <u>Density</u>. The density which may be constructed within the Planned Unit Development shall be determined by dividing the gross project area minus fifteen percent (15%) of the total (to account for roadways) by the required lot area per unit which is required on Table 1 for conventional subdivisions, and modified by the increases in density permitted under this Section. Density (units per acre) may be increased (see Table 1) if the character of the development and/or amenities incorporated in the development warrant such increases provided that in no case shall the density increase cause the density of the Planned Unit Development to be more than thirty-three percent (33%) in excess of the density which would be achieved under standard subdivision regulations.
 - 81.031 <u>Limits Upon Density Increases</u>. If the Planning Board finds that any of the following conditions would be created by an increase in density, it may either deny an application for increase in density, or limit the increase in density by an amount sufficient to avoid the creation of any of the following conditions:
 - a) Inconvenient or unsafe access to the development.
 - b) Traffic congestion in streets adjoining the development.
 - c) An excessive burden imposed on parks, recreational areas, schools, and other public facilities which serve or are proposed to serve the development.
 - 81.032 <u>Denial of Density Increases</u>. The increases in density shall not apply where the average cross slope is thirty (30) percent or greater. See appendix H for method of determining average cross slope.
- 81.04 <u>Conveyance and Maintenance of Common Land</u>. Conveyance and maintenance of common land, common elements, open space, recreational areas and other facilities owned in common shall be in accordance with the Unit Ownership Act (Chapter 47-A of the North Carolina General Statutes), the Condominium Act (Chapter 47-C), the Planned Community Act (Chapter 47-F) and/or any other applicable state or federal law.

81.05 <u>Improvements</u>

- 81.051 <u>Circulation Facilities</u>. The arrangement of public and common ways for pedestrian and vehicular circulation in relation to other existing or planned streets in the area, together with provisions for street improvements, shall be in compliance with standards set forth in Subsections <u>81.023</u> 71.023 and <u>81.024</u> 71.024 above (unless a variance for one lane traffic has been granted). Upon application by the developer and good cause shown, the Planning Board may permit changes or alterations of such standards which are consistent with the spirit and intent of this section.
- 81.052 Utilities. Whenever reasonably possible, all Planned Unit Developments shall provide for underground installation of utilities (including electricity and telephone) in both public ways and private extensions thereof. Provisions shall be made for acceptable design and construction of storm water facilities including grading, gutters, piping, treatment of turf to handle storm waters and erosion prevention. Utilities and maintenance of facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements and regulations of the appropriate governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof.

A planned unit development application shall not be approved unless adequate assurance is given that public or community water and sanitary sewer service will be available, except that upon application by the developer and good cause shown, the Planning Board may modify or waive this requirement provided such action is consistent with the spirit and intent of this section.

81.053 <u>Pedestrian Circulation</u>. Any pedestrian circulation system and its related walkways shall be insulated as completely and as reasonably as possible from the vehicular street system in order to provide separation of pedestrian and vehicular movement. This shall include where

deemed to be necessary by the Planning Board pedestrian underpass or overpass in the vicinity of schools, playgrounds, local shopping areas, and other neighborhood uses which generate a considerable amount of pedestrian traffic.

81.06 PUD Reviewed As Subdivision

It is the intent of this regulation that subdivision review under these regulations be carried out as an integral part of the review of a Planned Unit Development under the Section. The plans required under this Section must be submitted in a form which substantially will satisfy requirements of these regulations for the preliminary and final plat approvals. The plans may also be subject to review by the County Board of Adjustment if the PUD is proposed in a zoned area. Approval of a Conditional Use Permit for a PUD by the Board of Adjustment shall constitute preliminary plat approval; Planning Board approval of preliminary plat(s) is not required. The Planning Board shall approve all final plats. The Planning Staff has the authority to approve final plats consisting of up to ten (10)lots or buildings. The Planning Board shall approve all other final plats.

81.061 <u>Phased Developments</u>. If the proposed PUD is to be developed in phases, the developer shall submit a master plan as specified in Section 64 of this Ordinance.

81.062 <u>Advisory Opinion</u>. Prior to formal master plan or a preliminary plat submission, the developer is encouraged to submit a sketch plan of the PUD to the Planning Staff in order to obtain an advisory opinion of the project's feasibility.

SECTION 82. Affordable Housing PUD.

It is the objective of this section to encourage the provision of housing that is affordable to low and moderate income households. These regulations are established in support of Watauga County's adopted Affordable Workforce Housing policy (See Appendix "L") and provide a voluntary alternative procedure to encourage development of housing affordable to all income levels, particularly first time home buyers.

The following are definitions of the words or terms utilized in this Section:

Affordable Dwelling Unit. A dwelling unit that is offered for sale or rent at a total monthly mortgage or rental price (including utilities) which is no greater than 1/12 of 30% of the Area Median Income as established annually by the United Stated Department of Housing and Urban Development, adjusted for assumed household size based on unit size. The assumed household size shall be (2) persons in a one bedroom unit, (3) persons in a two bedroom unit, and (4) persons in units containing three or more bedrooms.

Affordable Housing PUD. A Planned Unit Development, as defined by Section 80., in which 51% or more of the included dwelling units meet the definition of an Affordable Dwelling Unit.

82.01 <u>Minimum Requirements.</u>

The minimum requirements for development of an Affordable Housing PUD shall be as established in Section 81.01, with the exception of the following:

- a.) Streets within an Affordable Housing PUD shall be constructed in accordance with Section 71.023. The right-of- way shall not be less than thirty (30) feet.
- b.) Affordable Dwelling Units within an Affordable Housing PUD shall provide one (1) off-street parking space per unit.
- c.) When an Affordable Housing PUD contains both Affordable Dwelling Units and market rate housing, the Affordable Dwelling Units shall be intermixed with the market rate units.

d.) When an Affordable Housing PUD contains both Affordable Dwelling Units and market rate housing, the general exterior design and appearance of the Affordable Dwelling Units shall be compatible with the market rate units.

82.02 Land Development Standards.

The land development standards for an Affordable Housing PUD shall be as established in Section 81.02.

82.03 Density.

The density which may be constructed within an Affordable Housing PUD shall be determined by the capacity of the proposed water and sewer systems, provided that the proposed density does not result in the any of the following conditions:

- a.) Inconvenient or unsafe access to the development.
- b.) Traffic congestion in the streets adjoining the development.
- c.) An excessive burden imposed on parks, recreation areas, schools and other public facilities which serve or are proposed to serve the development.

82.04 <u>Conveyance and Maintenance of Common Land</u>.

Conveyance and maintenance of common land within an Affordable Housing PUD shall be as established in Section 81.04.

82.05 Improvements.

Required improvements within an Affordable Housing PUD shall be as established in Section 81.05.

82.06 <u>Procedure.</u>

Applications for an Affordable Housing PUD shall be reviewed by Planning Board or Board of Adjustment in accordance with Section 81.06. In addition:

- a.) Applications containing Affordable Dwelling Units shall be processed with priority over others.
- b.) Highest priority for processing shall be given to applications involving partnerships with a community land trust or other non-profit organization responsible for ensuring long-term retention of affordable housing.
- c.) The County shall waive review fees associated with Affordable Housing PUDs meeting the criteria established herein.
- d.) If market rate housing units are included within an Affordable Housing PUD constructed in phases or over a time period exceeding 12 months, a proportional amount of Affordable Dwelling Units must be completed concurrently with the market rate housing units.
- e.) An agreement in a form approved by the County must be recorded with the Register of Deeds requiring Affordable Dwelling Units which are provided under this section to remain as affordable housing for the life of the project. This agreement shall be a covenant running with the land, binding on the assigns, heirs and successors of the applicant.

ARTICLE IX

INSTALLATION OF PERMANENT REFERENCE POINTS AND IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 90. PERMANENT REFERENCE POINTS.

Prior to the approval of the final plat, permanent reference points shall have been placed in accordance with N.C.G.S. 89C and N.C.G.S. 47-30, which provide regulations for surveyors for the mapping of subdivisions. Additionally, the following requirements shall be met:

- 90.01 <u>Block Tie Lines</u>. Each block shall have adequate tie line(s) showing bearing and distance between one established point on each side of the road.
- 90.02 <u>Certificate</u>. A certificate signed by the surveyor meeting the requirements of N.C.G.S. 47-30 et. seq. for proof upon oath that the plat is in all respects correct, written as shown in Subsection 65.032.

SECTION 91. Installation of Improvements.

Prior to the approval of the final plat, the subdivider shall have complied with the following requirements.

- 91.01 <u>Streets and Storm Drainage Facilities</u>. All streets and storm drainage facilities in the subdivision shall be constructed in accordance with specifications and standards of the State Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, or the Watauga County Road Standards.
- 91.02 <u>Water Lines</u>. Where public water is reasonably accessible, the subdivider shall connect with the public supply and shall provide water mains and a suitable water connection to each lot. Where a public water supply is not reasonably accessible, the subdivider may provide for connection to a community system, establishment of a new public or community system, or for shared or individual wells. Water source shall be noted on the final plat.
- 91.03 Sanitary Sewers. Where a public sanitary sewer system is reasonably accessible, the subdivider shall connect with the public system and shall provide a connection for each lot. Where a public sanitary sewer system is not accessible, the subdivider may provide for connection to an existing private system, establishment of a new private system, or for shared or individual septic systems. Sewage disposal method shall be noted on the final plat.
- 91.04 <u>Installation at time of Final Plat</u>. In the event that any public or community utilities are not installed at the time of final plat approval, bond or other security guarantee may be required by the Planning Board as specified in Section 92.

SECTION 92. <u>Deferment of Improvements</u>.

Where it is in the best interest of all parties concerned to defer the installation or completion of some required improvement, the Planning Board may approve the final plat if the subdivider posts a bond with surety or other guarantees satisfactory to the County Commissioners in an amount equal to the estimated cost of the deferred improvements plus twenty (20) percent. Such guarantees shall assure either the performance of the specified work or payment of the specified sum to the County if such improvements have not been installed within the time specified on the final plat. At least fifty percent (50%) of the required improvements shall be completed prior to submission of a request for approval of a performance guarantee by a subdivider.

ARTICLE X

REGULATION OF MULTI-UNIT STRUCTURES

SECTION 100. Definition.

A "multi-unit" structure is a building containing three (3) or more separate and independent dwellings, offices, or commercial establishments (excluding hotels/motels). This definition shall apply whether the building and/or individual units contained within are for sale, lease, or rent.

An "Affordable Housing Multi-Unit Structure" is a multi-unit structure containing at least (3) dwelling units, 51% or more of which are offered for sale or rent at a total monthly mortgage or rental price (including utilities) which is no greater than 1/12 of 30% of the Area Median Income as established annually by the United Stated Department of Housing and Urban Development, adjusted for assumed household size based on unit size. The assumed household size shall be (2) persons in a one bedroom unit, (3) persons in a two bedroom unit, and (4) persons in units containing three or more bedrooms.

SECTION 101. Purpose.

The purpose of this article is to provide for a site plan review of multi-unit structures in order to regulate density, parking/loading, building setbacks, and other public health, safety, and general welfare concerns.

SECTION 102. Application of Article.

This Article shall apply to any multi-unit construction which consists of one (1) building only. Any multi-unit development consisting of two (2) or more building sites or any townhouse development regardless of the number of buildings, shall comply with Article VIII (Planned Unit Development) of this Ordinance, including phased developments where each phase consists of one (1) building only.

SECTION 103. Standards of Design.

The developer shall observe the following standards of design.

103.01 <u>Density</u>.

The number of units per acre allowed shall depend upon the availability of public/community water and sewer facilities, and shall be determined as described in Subsection 81.03 and depicted on Table 1. If no roadway is to be constructed, the same method of calculating density shall be used, except that the gross area will not be required to be reduced by fifteen (15) percent.

For Affordable Housing Multi-Unit Structures, the number of units per acre allowed shall depend upon the capacity of proposed water and sewer system(s), provided that the proposed density does not result in the any of the following conditions:

- a.) Inconvenient or unsafe access to the development.
- b.) Traffic congestion in the streets adjoining the development.
- c.) An excessive burden imposed on parks, recreation areas, schools and other public facilities which serve or are proposed to serve the development.

103.02 Off-Street Parking/Loading.

The provisions of Subsection 81.01 (e) shall apply. At a minimum, parking areas shall be graveled.

For Affordable Multi-Unit Structures, one (1) required off-street parking space may be eliminated for each Affordable Dwelling Unit provided. Additional parking reductions may be allowed when development:

- a.) Is an adaptive re-use of previously developed property, or
- b.) Is located within 1 mile of Appalachian State University or other major employment center, or
- c.) Is located on an established AppalCart Route, or
- d.) Has transit service or other acceptable alternative transportation provided by the developer.

103.03 Streets and Private Drives.

All multi-unit structures shall front on a state maintained road or a county standard road as defined in this Ordinance. A private drive may be used to provide access to one three (3) unit structure.

103.04 Height Requirements.

All multi-unit structures shall comply with the Ordinance Governing the Height of Structures in Watauga County or the North Carolina Ridge Law, whichever is applicable. Building Height will be determined by the Watauga County Building Inspector.

103.05 Building Setback Requirements.

Building setbacks shall conform with Table 2 (Subsection 72.017).

103.06 Utilities.

Developers of multi-unit structures are encouraged to provide public/community water and sewer facilities whenever feasible. Developers are also encouraged to provide underground electric and telephone lines where feasible.

103.07 Buffers.

It is the intent of this ordinance to promote high quality multi-unit developments which do not create a nuisance, aesthetic or otherwise, for existing adjacent residential areas. Therefore, the Planning Board or Staff may require planted buffer(s) in order to prevent such nuisance. If a buffer is required, the provisions of Appendix J shall apply. A Staff decision to require a buffer is subject to review by the Planning Board upon written appeal submitted to the Director of Planning and Inspections within thirty (30) days of the staff decision.

SECTION 104. Submission of Site Plans.

Developers of proposed multi-unit structures which will be regulated by this Article shall submit a site plan to the Planning Staff. If the proposed structure contains ten (10) or less units, the Staff shall approve or disapprove said plan. If the proposed structure contains eleven (11) or more units, or the developer is requesting a variance, the Planning Board shall approve or disapprove said plan. Construction may begin upon such approval. Site plans shall show how the requirements of Section 103 will be met. Specifically, site plans shall include as applicable:

- 104.01 A sketch vicinity map showing the relationship of the proposed development with the surrounding area.
- The location of existing and platted property lines, streets, buildings, water courses, transmission lines, sewers, bridges, culverts, and drain pipes, water mains, city and county line (if adjoining) and any public utility easements.
- 104.03 Boundaries of the tract shown with distances and approximate acreage.
- 104.04 Names of adjoining property owners or subdivisions.
- 104.05 Zoning classification, if any, both on the land to be developed and on adjoining land.
- 104.06 Proposed streets, street names, rights-of-way, roadway widths, approximate grades and proposed drainage facilities.
- 104.07 Other proposed rights-of-way or easements showing locations, widths and purposes.
- 104.08 Proposed building set back lines.
- 104.09 Proposed utility layouts (sewer, water, electricity showing connections to existing systems or plans for central water system or package sewage system, or designation for individual water and sewage.
- 104.10 Proposed parks, open spaces, or any other public areas.
- 104.11 Name of owner, developer, engineer and registered surveyor.
- 104.12 Title, date, north point and graphic scale.
- 104.13 When an area covered by the plan includes or abuts a water area (stream, river or lake) the following additional information is required:
 - 104.131 Relationship with floodway and flood plain as delineated by the county floodway boundary and flood insurance rate maps.
 - 104.132 Any proposed dock lines beyond which no dock structure may be constructed.
 - 104.133 Methods of providing ingress and egress from uplands to water area.
 - 104.134 Names of the owners of the water area.
- 104.14 A soil erosion control plan shall be submitted along with the site plan if required by ordinance or statute.

SECTION 105. Inspections.

Prior to issuance of an Inspection Certificate for a final building inspection, the Planning Staff shall conduct a site inspection to assure that the multi-unit structure meets the requirements of this Article. The developer of a multi-unit structure shall pay an inspection fee (in addition to purchase of a building permit) in the same amount per structure as is assessed for Planned Unit Developments.

ARTICLE XI

VARIANCES

Where, because of topographical or other conditions peculiar to the site, or as otherwise specified in this ordinance (Sections 70.05, 70.012, 71.025, 71.028), strict adherence to the provisions of this ordinance would cause an unnecessary hardship, the Planning Board may authorize a variance, if such variance can be made without destroying the intent of this ordinance. The Planning Board shall make written findings which either supports the granting of the variance or which specify why the variance should not be granted. All requests for variances must be made in writing by the developer or by the affected property owner. All requests for variance from setbacks shall be accompanied by a surveyed drawing showing property lines, right-of-way lines, existing structures, and proposed structures.

A variance may also be proper when environmental concerns are viewed in light of the spirit and intent of the planning ordinances. Such request may be made by the applicant or any member of the planning board. Variances will not ordinarily be granted if the special circumstances on which the applicant relies are a result of the actions of the applicant or owner or previous owners.

Reasonable conditions may be imposed in connection with a variance as deemed necessary to protect the best interests of the surrounding property or neighborhood, and otherwise secure the purpose and requirement of this chapter.

Variances may be granted in the sole discretion of the planning board for any subdivision plan only if all three expressly written findings below are made:

- (1) That a strict or literal interpretation and enforcement of the specified standard or requirement would result in practical difficulty, unnecessary hardship or adverse environmental impact; and
- (2) That the granting of the variance will not be detrimental to the public health, safety or welfare; and
- (3) That the granting of the variance would support general objectives contained within this chapter ordinance.

ARTICLE XII

PENALTIES

SECTION 120. Building Permits

No permits for any building or structures will be issued upon any land requiring approval as a subdivision under the conditions set forth herein, unless a final plat is recorded, except as set forth elsewhere in this ordinance.

SECTION 121. Misdemeanor.

It shall be a violation of N.C.G.S.153A-334, if a person who is the owner or the agent of the owner of land located within the territorial jurisdiction of this subdivision ordinance, subdivides his land in violation of the ordinance or transfers or sells land by reference to, exhibition of, or any other use of a plat showing such subdivision before the plat has been properly approved under this ordinance and recorded in the Office of the Register of Deeds. Such violation shall be a Class 1 misdemeanor.

- The description by metes and bounds in the instrument of transfer or other document used in the process of selling or transferring land does not exempt the transaction from this penalty.
- The provisions of this section shall not prohibit any owner or its agent from entering into contracts to sell or lease by reference to an approved preliminary plat for which a final plat has not yet been properly approved under this ordinance or recorded with the Register of Deeds, provided the contract complies with the provisions of NCGS 153A-334(b) or (c).

SECTION 122. Injunctive Relief and Other Equitable Remedies.

The County may bring an action for injunction and order abatement for any illegal subdivision, or transfer, conveyance or sale of land therein and the Court shall, upon appropriate findings, issue an injunction and order requiring the offending party to comply with this subdivision ordinance, under N.C.G.S.153A-123(e). This ordinance may also be enforced by other appropriate equitable remedies issued from a court of competent jurisdiction under N.C.G.S.153A-123(d).

SECTION 123. Civil Penalties.

In lieu of or in addition to the criminal penalties set forth above, a subdivider or other person violating this ordinance may be subject to a civil penalty pursuant to N.C.G.S.153A-123 of not more than \$500.00. Each day the individual is in violation of this ordinance shall be considered a separate offense. Prior to assessing a civil penalty, the County shall give notice to the offending party and a period of not less than ten (10) days to cure the violation. Once notice of the initial violation is given to the offending party, it shall not be necessary for subsequent notice to be given for subsequent days in which the offending party is in violation of this ordinance. If the offending party does not pay such penalty within thirty (30) days of notification of the assessment, it may be recovered by the County in a civil action in the nature of a debt. The offending party may contest said penalty in the court of appropriate jurisdiction.

SECTION 124. Appellate Procedure.

Any action taken by the Watauga County Planning Board or staff pursuant to this ordinance adverse to any party with standing to contest said decision, may appeal to the Watauga County Board of Commissioners within thirty (30) days of the date of the decision by submitting written notice of appeal to the Watauga County Manager's Office. The notice of appeal shall state the grounds for the appeal with specificity. The County Manager shall schedule a hearing for the next regular Board of County Commissioners meeting (provided the appeal is received prior to the meeting agenda deadline) and notify the appellant of this meeting. The Board of County Commissioners shall render a decision affirming, reversing, or modifying the decision of the Planning Board.

A decision of the Watauga County Board of Commissioners on the appellants appeal may be appealed to the Watauga County Superior Court by the appellant. Such appeal shall be in the nature of a petition for certiorari and must be filed within thirty (30) days of the date of the decision of the Board of County Commissioners.

Nothing in this section shall be deemed to amend or replace any appeals procedure set forth more specifically under any specific provision of this ordinance.

ARTICLE XIII

AMENDMENTS

SECTION 130. Amendment Procedure.

This ordinance may be amended from time to time by the Board of County Commissioners as herein specified, but no amendment shall become effective unless it shall have been proposed by or shall have been submitted to the Planning Board for review and recommendation. The Planning Board shall have thirty (30) days within which to submit its report. If the Planning Board fails to submit a report within the specified time, it shall be deemed to have recommended approval of the amendment.

APPENDIX A

GUIDE FOR SUB-DIVISION DEVELOPMENT IN WATAUGA COUNTY

- 1. Evaluate your property for either sub-dividing or planned unit development (resorts, clusters, timeshares, condominiums, townhouses, apartments, etc.) suitability.
- 2. Evaluate your capital outlay for road(s) and other improvement and environmental protection measures.
- 3. Consult the Department of Planning and Inspections at (828)265-8043 to ascertain the legal aspects and requirements for any such projects.
- 4. Consult a licensed surveyor and/or professional engineer for project drawings and layout.
- 5. Maintain close contact with those persons contracted for the planning phase of the project so as to have a working knowledge of the project.
- 6. Solicit bids and/or contract a grading contractor to complete all planned construction.
- 7. The developer will be responsible for environmental protection measures during development and also will be financially responsible for all work on the project.
- 8. Present a finished development that complies with all local and state ordinances concerning land use and also one that is appealing to the consumer.
- 9. In working with the Watauga County Ordinance to Govern Subdivisions and Multi-Unit Structures, the Watauga County Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Ordinance and the Watauga County Building Inspectors and Fire Marshal, those persons responsible for each area will assist you in the construction stages of development.
- 10. Obtain copies of the following additional Ordinances from the Department of Planning and Inspections as needed:

Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance.

N.C. Ridge Law.

Ordinance to Govern the Height of Structures.

Mobile Home Parks Ordinance.

Subdivision Regulations for Recreational Vehicle Parks.

Valle Crucis Historic District Ordinance.

Foscoe Grandfather Zoning Ordinance.

Watershed Protection Zoning Ordinance.

Watershed Protection Ordinance for Pond Creek.

APPENDIX B

GUIDELINES FOR DEVELOPING EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS FOR WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

I. INTRODUCTION

Extensive amounts of sediment are produced from grading streets and roads in the mountain sections of North Carolina when erosion control measures are not properly designed and installed. Irreversible damage to land, streams and lakes is occurring from acceleration of development in this area. This is offered as a minimal guideline, but the developer must keep in mind that the Sediment and Pollution Control Act and the Watauga County Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Ordinance are performance oriented and he must do whatever is necessary to prevent off-site damage.

This guide is developed to assist planners and developers to protect land and streams from sedimentation as required by the Watauga County Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Ordinance.

The Ordinance requires that an erosion control plan be prepared and its measures installed where one-half acre or more is disturbed by grading. This also applies to all subdivision roads and any land disturbing activity which causes off-site erosion damage regardless of acreage.

The practices in this guide, when properly installed and maintained, are methods used in the past that have minimized erosion and sedimentation and meet the mandatory standards required by the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 and the Watauga County Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Ordinance. The mandatory standards are listed on the following page.

II. MANDATORY STANDARDS FOR LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITY

No land disturbing activity subject to this article shall be undertaken except in accordance with the following mandatory requirements:

a. Buffer Zone

- (1) No land-disturbing activity during periods of construction or improvement to land shall be permitted in proximity to a lake or natural watercourse unless a buffer zone is provided along the margin of the watercourse of sufficient width to confine visible siltation within the twenty-five percent (25%) of the buffer zone nearest the land-disturbing activity. Waters that have been classified as trout waters by the Environmental Management Commission shall have an undisturbed buffer zone 25 feet wide or of sufficient width to confine visible siltation within the twenty-five (25%) of the buffer zone nearest the land-disturbing activity, whichever is greater. Provided, however, that the county may approve plans which include land-disturbing activity along trout waters when the duration of said disturbance would be temporary and the extent of said disturbance would be minimal. This subdivision shall not apply to a land-disturbing activity in connection with the construction of facilities to be located on, over, or under a lake or natural watercourse.
- (2) Unless otherwise provided, the width of a buffer zone is measured from the edge of the water to the nearest edge of the disturbed area, with the 25 percent of the strip nearer the land-disturbing activity containing natural or artificial means of confining visible siltation.
- (3) The 25 foot minimum width for an undisturbed buffer zone adjacent to designated trout waters shall be measured horizontally from the top of the bank.
- (4) Where a temporary and minimal disturbance is permitted as an exception by Section 7(a)(1) of this ordinance, land-disturbing activities in the buffer zone adjacent to designated trout waters shall be

limited to a maximum of 10% of the total length of the buffer zone within the tract to be distributed such that there is not more than 100 linear feet of disturbance in each 1000 linear feet of buffer zone. Larger areas may be disturbed with the written approval of the Director.

- (5) No land-disturbing activity shall be undertaken with a buffer zone adjacent to designated trout waters that will cause adverse temperature fluctuations, as set forth in 15A NCAC 2B.0211 "Fresh Surface Water Classification and Standards", in these waters.
- b. <u>Graded Slopes and Fills</u> The angle for graded slopes and fills shall be no greater than the angle which can be retained by vegetative cover or other adequate erosion control devices or structures. In any event, slopes left exposed will, within 15 working days or 30 calendar days of completion of any phase of grading, whichever period is shorter, be planted or otherwise provided with ground cover, devices, or structures sufficient to restrain erosion.
- c. Ground Cover Whenever land-disturbing activity is undertaken on a tract comprising more than one-half acre, if more than one-half acre is uncovered, the person conducting the land-disturbing activity shall install such sedimentation and erosion control devices and practices as are sufficient to retain the sediment generated by the land-disturbing activity within the boundaries of the tract during construction upon and development of said tract, and shall plant or otherwise provide a permanent ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion after completion of construction or development. Except as provided in Section III (b)(5) of this ordinance, provisions for a ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion must be accomplished within 15 working days or 90 calendar days following completion of construction or development whichever period is shorter.
- d. Prior Plan Approval No person shall initiate any land-disturbing activity on a tract if more than one-half acre is to be uncovered unless, thirty or more days prior to initiating the activity, an erosion and sedimentation control plan for such activity is filed with and approved by Watauga County, or unless for land-disturbing activity or more than a half acre but less than an acre the requirement for such plan had been waived as specified in Section 17. The County will attempt to review plans as quickly as possible. The initiation of land-disturbing activities shall not be restricted when the plan is approved and permit issued in less than 30 days.

III. DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE STANDARD

- a. Except as provided in Section 8(b)(2) of this ordinance erosion and sedimentation control measures, structures, and devices shall be so planned, designed, and constructed as to provide protection from the calculated maximum peak rate of runoff from the 10-year storm. Runoff rates shall be calculated using the procedures in the USDA, Soil Conservation Service's "National Engineering Field Manual for Conservation Practices", or other acceptable calculation procedures.
- b. In High Quality Water (HQW) zones the following design standards shall apply:
- (1) Uncovered areas in HQW zones shall be limited at any time to a maximum total area within the boundaries of the tract of 20 acres. Only the portion of the land-disturbing activity within a HQW zone shall be governed by this section. Larger areas may be uncovered within the boundaries of the tract with the written approval of the Director.
- (2) Erosion and sedimentation control measures, structures, and devices within HQW zones shall be so planned, designed and constructed to provide protection from the run off of the 25-year storm which produces the maximum peak rate of run off as calculated according to procedures in the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service's "National Engineering Field Manual for Conservation Practices" or according to procedures adopted by any other agency of this state or the United States or any generally recognized organization or association.
- (3) Sediment basins within HQW zones shall be designed and constructed such that the basin will have a settling efficiency of at least 70% for the 40 micron (0.04 mm) size soil particle transported into the

basin by the runoff of that 2-year storm which produces the maximum peak rate of runoff as calculated according to procedures in the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service's "National Engineering Field Manual for Conservation Practices" or according to procedures adopted by any other agency of this state or the United States or any generally recognized organization or association.

- (4) Newly constructed open channels in HQW zones shall be designed and constructed with side slopes no steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical if a vegetative cover is used for stabilization unless soil conditions permit a steeper slope or where the slopes are stabilized by using mechanical devices, structural devices or other acceptable ditch liners. In any event, the angle for side slopes shall be sufficient to restrain accelerated erosion.
- (5) Ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion must be provided for any portion of a land-disturbing activity in a HQW zone within 15 working days or 60 calendar days following completion of construction or development, whichever period is shorter.

IV. PLANNING AND DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS TO CONTROL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION

The following list of considerations, activities, and techniques of development within Watauga County should all be taken into account during the planning phase of a development:

- 1. Reducing the Potential for Off-site Sediment Damage
- 2. Location of Roads
- 3. Soil Types and Properties
- Buffer Zones
- 5. Construction Techniques
- 6. Sequence of Construction and Time of Soil Exposure
- 7. Seasonal Construction Scheduling
- 8. Clearing and Grubbing
- 9. Stream Crossings and Stream Protection
- 10. Road Grades and Side Ditches
- 11. Road Cut & Fill Slopes
- 12. Underground Seepage or Wetlands
- 13. Culvert Placement and Sizing
- 14. Borrow and Waste Areas
- 15. Utility Placement
- 16. Roadbed Stabilization
- 17. Floodplain/Floodway
- 18. Specifications Guide for Application of Temporary Seeding
- 19. Permanent Vegetation
- 20. Specifications Guide for Permanent Planting of Vegetation on Road and Right-of-Way

When planning for the considerations listed above, minimum acceptable standards must be adhered to. These standards have been established to control erosion and sedimentation during construction, and also to control erosion during the life-time operation of roads built in Watauga County.

APPENDIX C

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN CHECKLIST

The following items shall be incorporated with respect to specific site conditions, in an erosion and sedimentation control plan

LOCATION INFORMATION	Design calculations cross sections and method of stabilization of
Pusicat location	existing and planned channels (include temporary linings)
Project location	Design calculations and construction details of energy
Roads, street North arrow	dissipators below culvert and storm sewer outlets (for rip-rap
Scale	aprons, include stone sizes (diameters and apron dimensions)
Adjoining lakes, streams or other	Soil information below culvert storm outlets
	Design calculations and construction details to control ground-
major drainage ways	water, i.e., seeps, high water table, etc.
GENERAL SITE FEATURES	Names of receiving watercourse or name of municipal operator (only where stormwater discharges are to occur)
North arrow	
Scale-	EROSION CONTROL MEASURES
Property line	Legend
Legend	Location of temporary and permanent measures
Existing contours	Construction drawings and details for temporary and
Proposed contours	permanent measures
Limit and acreage of disturbed area	Design calculations for sediment basin and other measures
Planned and existing building locations	Design calculations for seament dashr and other measures Maintenance requirements during construction
and elevations	Person responsible for maintenance during construction
Planned and existing road locations	
and elevations	Maintenance requirements and responsible person(s) of
Lot and/or building numbers	permanent measures
Land use of surrounding areas	
Rock outcrops	<u>VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION</u>
*	
Seeps or springs Wetland limits	Areas and acreage to be vegetatively stabilized
	Planned vegetation with details of plants, seed, mulch and
Easements	fertilizer
Streams, lakes, ponds, drainage ways, dams	Specifications for permanent and temporary vegetation
Boundaries of the total tract	Method of soil preparation
If the same person conducts the land-disturbing	
activity and any related borrow or waste activity,	
the related borrow or waste activity shall	NOTE: Should include provision for ground cover on exposed slopes within
constitute part of the land-disturbing activity unless	15 working days following completion of any phase of grading,
the borrow or waste activity is regulated under the	permanent ground cover for all disturbed areas within 30 working
Mining Act of 1971, or is a landfill regulated by the	days or 90 calendar days (which- ever is shorter) following
Division of Solid Waste Management. If the land-	completion of construction or development.
disturbing activity and any related borrow or waste	
activity are not conducted by the same person, they	
shall be considered separate land-disturbing activities	
Stockpiled topsoil or subsoil location	OTHER REQUIREMENTS
Street profiles	
	Narrative describing construction sequence (as needed)
SITE DRAINAGE FEATURES	Narrative describing the nature and purpose of the construction
Existing and planned drainage patterns (include off-	activity
site areas that drain through project)	Completed Financial Responsibility/Ownership Form (to be
Size of Areas to be disturbed (Acreage)	signed by person financially responsible for project
Size and location of culverts and sewers	Bid specifications regarding erosion control
Soils information (type, special characteristics)	Construction sequence related to sedimentation and erosion
	control (include installation of critical measures prior to initiation
Design calculations for peak discharges of runoff	of the land-disturbing activity and removal of measures after areas
(including the construction phase and final runoff	
coefficients of the site)	they serve have been permanently stabilized)
Design calculations and construction details for	
culverts and storm sewers	

APPENDIX D FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY /OWNERSHIP FORM

SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT
No person may initiate a land-disturbing activity on one or more acres as covered by the Act before this form and an acceptable erosion and sedimentation control plan have been completed and approved by the Land Quality Section, NC Department of Environment, and Natural Resources. (Please type or print and, if question is not applicable, place N/ A in the blank).

Part A.	•						
1.	Project Name						
2.	Location of land-disturbing activity: County						
	City or Township	, a	and Highway/Street	t			
3.	Approximate date land-disturbing activity will be commenced:						
4.	Purpose of development (residential, commercial, industrial, etc.):						
5.	Total acreage disturbed or ur	ncovered (includin	g off-site borrow ar	nd waste areas):			
	Amount of fee enclosed \$						
	Has an erosion and sediment	ation control plan	been filed? Yes	No			
	Enclosed						
8.	Person to contact should sedi	ment control issue	s arise during land	-disturbing activity	y.		
	Name	Telepho	ne				
9.	Landowner(s) of Record (Us	e blank page to lis	t additional owners):			
	Name(s)						
			Cu	rrent Street Addre	SS		
10.			Page No.				
			1 uge 110				
<u>Part B.</u>	Person(s) or firm(s) who are additional persons or firms):	financially respons	sible for this land-d	listurbing activity	(Use a blank page to list		
	Name of Person(s) or Firm(s)					
	Current Mailing Ad	dress	Cu	rrent Street Addre	SS		
	City State	Zip	City	State	Zip		
	Telephone		Telephone				

13411	ne				
	10				
Ma	iling Address		_ <u> </u>	treet Address	
City	State	Zip	- City	State	Zip
•	State		•	e	_
assumed nar	ne, attach a copy of	the certification	Partnership or other ate of assumed name f the Registered Age	. If the Financially	
Name of Reg	gistered Agent				
Ma	iling Address			treet Address	
	Gr	Zip	- City	State	Zip
City	State	Z.ip	City	State	1
Telephone			•	>	
Telephone The above infunder oath. (Tin-fact or if no instruments for any change in	Formation is true and This form must be since an individual by a per the financially return the information pro	d correct to t igned by the an officer, di sponsible pe	Telephone he best of my knowl financially responsil rector, partner, or re rson). I agree to prov	edge and belief and ble person if an ind gistered agent with vide corrected infor	l was provided ividual or his at authority to exe
Telephone The above infunder oath. (Tin-fact or if no instruments for	Formation is true and This form must be since an individual by a per the financially return the information pro	d correct to t igned by the an officer, di sponsible pe	Telephone he best of my knowl financially responsil rector, partner, or re rson). I agree to prov n.	edge and belief and ble person if an ind gistered agent with vide corrected infor	l was provided ividual or his at authority to exe
Telephone The above inf under oath. (T in-fact or if no instruments fo any change in Type or print no Signature	Formation is true and This form must be since the financially rest the information produced arms.	d correct to to gened by the an officer, disponsible perovided herei	Telephone he best of my knowl financially responsit rector, partner, or re rson). I agree to prov n. Title or Auth	edge and belief and ble person if an ind gistered agent with vide corrected infor	d was provided ividual or his at authority to exemation should t
Telephone The above inf under oath. (T in-fact or if no instruments for any change in Type or print no Signature I, State of North O	Carolina, hereby cenally before me this	d correct to to gened by the an officer, disponsible per ovided hereing.	Telephone he best of my knowl financially responsil rector, partner, or re rson). I agree to prov n. Title or Auth Date	edge and belief and ble person if an ind gistered agent with vide corrected infor ority	d was provided ividual or his at authority to exemption should t

APPENDIX E

PRELIMINARY PLAT CHECKLIST

FOR SUBDIVISIO	N RECORD DATE SUBMITTED
NAME OF SUBDI	VISION
LOCATION	
OWNER	
LAND PLANNER	ADDRESS
SURVEYOR	ADDRESS
CHECKLIST	
1.	Surveyor shall submit CHECKLIST with signed certification stating that plat complies with Subdivision Regulations.
2.	Vicinity map embracing subdivision and surrounding area.
3.	SCALE: 1" = 100' or larger. In EXTREME cases may be 1" = 200'. One (1) reproducible 11"x 17" or smaller copy of plat.
4.	Name of subdivision and owner.
5.	North point, graphic scale, date.
6.	Boundaries of the tract shown with distances and approximate acreage.
7.	Names of adjoining property owners or subdivisions.
8.	The locations of existing sewers and water facilities and other utilities if any.
9.	The locations of existing streets, easements, bridges, culverts, watercourses, etc.
10.	Name, location and approximate dimensions of proposed streets, easements, parks and reservations, lot lines, etc.
11.	Proposed lot lines, building lines and approximate area.
12.	Lot numbers, if any.
13.	Types of proposed utilities shown or described.
14.	Proposed minimum building setbacks (typical section).
15.	Location of existing water areas/floodway if applicable as delineated by the county floodway boundary and flood insurance rate maps.
16.	Upon submission of Preliminary Plat, 3 copies of a sufficient soil erosion plan shall be submitted to the soil erosion coordinator.
17.	This plat conforms to general requirements and minimum design standards.

	18.	Evidence of NCDOT driveway connection permit.
	19.	Evidence of access right-of-way.
	20.	Statement of average cross slope if applicable.
COMMEN	TS:	

APPENDIX F

FINAL PLAT CHECKLIST

FOR SUBDIV	ISION RECORD DATE S	SUBMITTED
PRELIMINAR	Y APPROVAL DATE	
NAME OF SU	JBDIVISION	
LOCATION _		
	ADDRESS	
ENGINEER _	ADDRESS	TEL
SURVEYOR	ADDRESS	TEL
CHECKLIST		
1.	Submitted to the Planning Staff within 18 months of proprior to the scheduled meeting of the Planning Board.	eliminary approval and two(2)weeks
2.	Eight (8) copies of final plat. One reproducible (Sepia) reproducible 11"x 17" or smaller copy of plat.	and seven paper copies. One (1)
3.	A sketch vicinity map showing location in relation to the	e surrounding area.
4.	SCALE: 1" = 100' or larger.	
5.	Names, right-of-way, lines and easements of streets a	nd roads.
6.	Minimum building setback lines when applicable.	
7.	Lot lines, numbers, and/or tract numbers.	
8.	Reservations, easements, public areas, of sites for oth explanation of purpose.	er than residential use with
9.	North point, graphic scale, date.	
10.	Location and description of monuments.	
11.	Names and location of adjoining subdivisions and streadjoining unsubdivided property.	ets and the location and ownership of
12.	Conforms to general requirements and minimum designation	ın standards.
13.	Required improvements have been made or \$	_bond posted.
14.	Required certificate for Recordation.	
15.	Location of existing water Areas/Floodway if Boundary	and Flood Insurance Rate Maps.
16.	Types of proposed utilities shown or statement that incapproved for septic tank use by Appalachian District H	

	17.	Density in units per acre.
	18.	Culvert/drainage facility location and size.
	19.	Variances granted, if any.
		D INSPECTION (DATE)
COMME	NTS:	

APPENDIX G

SUBDIVISION SPECIFICATIONS CHECKLIST

 _ 1.	Plat fee paid.
 _ 2.	Variance requested in writing.
 _ 3.	Bond to be submitted.
 _ 4.	Meets floodplain regulations.
 _ 5.	Acceptable average cross slope.
 _ 6.	Roads:
 _ a)	State
 _ b)	County. If County then:
	Meets criteria permitting county standardsMeets right-of-way requirementsMeets road bed requirementsSufficient drainage providedMeets grade requirementsMeets curve radius requirementsSufficient turnarounds providedMeets bridge requirements.
 _ c)	Access road meets right-of-way requirements.
_ 7.	Lots: Meet frontage requirementsMeet area requirementsPanhandles usedMeet access requirements.
_	Private drives used.
 _ 8.	Meets building setback requirements.
 _ 9.	Sufficient erosion control plan submitted.
 _ 10.	Property owners association rules established.
 _ 11.	Compliance with other applicable local ordinances (zoning, etc.).

APPENDIX H

METHOD OF DEFINING SLOPE

The chief source of information for determination of slope is a contour map. The contour map supplies the necessary data for using the following formula to determine the average slope of a parcel:

S = A

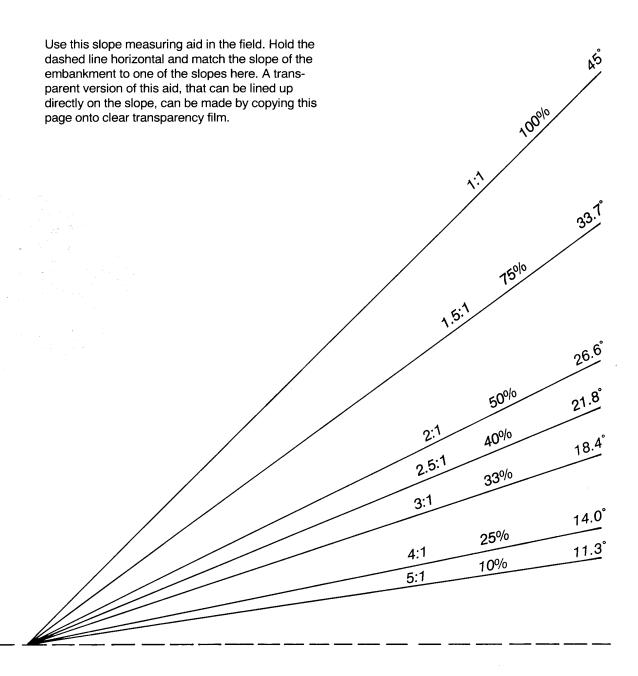
Where .0023 is a conversion factor, of square feet to acres, "I" is the contour interval (or the distance between adjacent contour lines on the map) in feet, "L" is the total length of the contour lines within the subject parcel, and "A" is the area in acres of the subject parcel.

- Step 1. Determine "I", the contour interval, by examining the interval, using the key on the map. For purposes of this example, an interval of five feet is used. (To achieve accuracy within one percent, the contour interval must be 10 feet or less).
- Step 2. Determine "L", the total length of the contour lines within the subject area, by tracing each line with a planimeter or similar device and converting to feet. In this example, "L" is 1,000 feet.
- Step 3. Determine "A", area (in acres) from the development plans or permit application. In this example, "A" is 5 acres.
- Step 4. Determine "S" by using the equation:

S = 5 = 2.3 percent average slope

NOTE: Other methods of calculating average cross slope - using computer mapping/GIS technology - may be acceptable.

Slope Measurement



APPENDIX I

MINOR MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST

A. Bridge Approach

1. Check Signs on both ends of bridge.

Warning and Information Signs (straighten, clean, and cut weeds).

Bridge End Markers (clean and visible).

Check Guard Rails along approach (repair and straighten).

2. Clear Weed, Brush, and Overhanging Limbs.

Require clear visibility of bridge.

Police and clean area around bridge.

Remove all debris from site.

B. Side Ditches and Stream Channel

- 1. Clear side ditches of all brush, weeds and debris.
- 2. Clear debris and obstructions from stream channel through full width of R.O.W.
- 3. Eliminate all brush growing under the bridge.

C. Erosion of Bridge Approach

- 1. At gutter line on shoulder fill any eroded areas.
- 2. At gutter line, build (if needed) paved channel to carry water to side ditch at non-erosive velocity.
- 3. Check shoulders for erosion signs fill and tamp erosion channels.

D. Condition of Approach Road Traffic Lanes

- 1. Fill all ruts.
- 2. Check transition from road to bridge must be smooth.
- 3. Build short bituminous ramp to provide transition in difficult cases.

E. Bridge Structure

1. Cleaning Deck

Clean all dirt, gravel, trash and debris from deck. Clear all gutters and all drainage outlets. Remove any obstructions causing ponding of water. Direct deck drains away from all structural components.

2. Deck Maintenance (Wood Decks)

Check transverse planking for breaks, rotting, or any weakness. Replace individual planks if needed. Check longitudinal "tread" planks for damage, excessive wear, breaks, shattering, looseness or rot. Replace damaged planks - re-nail old planks if required. Pull any protruding nails and replace.

3. Deck Maintenance (Concrete Decks)

Clean, check depth, and flush all open cracks. Dry such cracks and fill totally with liquid asphalt or other such sealing compound. Make notes on any system of patterned crack and report them to road supervisor. For small shrinkage cracks (those not fully opened) check with road supervisor about a spray coat sealant. Pop-outs, surface deterioration, or chuck holes in deck must be cleaned thoroughly and packed smooth with bituminous road surface mixture. Provide a mechanical "lock" to hold patch in place. Eliminate "low" spots to prevent water ponding.

F. Expansion Joints

Deck expansion joints should be identified and cleaned. Remove dirt, gravel, debris and other obstructions from expansion joint opening. Do this when bridge is cool so joint is as wide open as possible. For open expansion joint slot, fill the opening with an elastic joint sealer compound or a special compressible composite joint filler. For plate covered joint slot, clean the sliding surface of any obstructions and treat sliding surface if necessary to make it free operating.

G. Bridge Structural Components

1. Truss Bridges

Clear debris from truss joints, flanges of truss members, or any pockets that have collected debris, gravel or dirt.

2. Girders and Beams

Clear any debris found on flanges or on any bracing occurring on the structure.

Handrails and Curbs

Repair any bent, broken, or missing parts of the bridge handrail or curbs.

4. Bearing Devices

Bearing devices are points where bridge structure is attached to the substructure (piers, abutments, or other supports). Identify the "fixed" and movable bearings. Clear all dirt, disintegrated concrete, debris of any kind which collects around the bearings - fixed or movable. Especially clear any obstruction that would prevent movable support from being able to function. Once cleared, spray with oil to prevent rusting and to assist movement.

H. Substructure

1. Abutments

Note cracking of main wall or wing wall. Assess serious movement of any part of the abutment. Report out-of-plumb components and any serious deterioration of the abutment. Note any erosion of stream that may undermine the abutment, and eliminate cause. Fill and tamp any rodent holes along base of the abutment and its wing walls.

Piers

Note and correct any water drainage on pier or the pier cap. Note any cracks or deterioration of pier. Repair where possible. Check for undermining of pier foundation and correct cause if possible. Check pier for "plumb-ness" or any signs of movement.

Source: Minor Maintenance Manual For County Bridges, Highway Extension and Research Project for Indiana Counties and Cities, Purdue University, 1984.

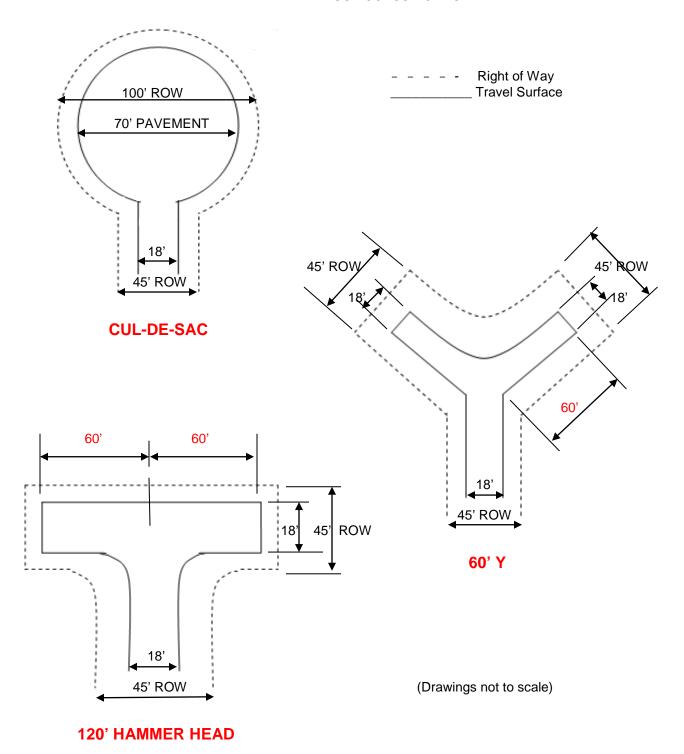
APPENDIX J

BUFFERING AND SCREENING

- (A) Where a commercial or multi-family use is proposed adjacent to a single family residential use, side and rear yard setback of 30 feet shall be observed for buildings, parking, or storage. This area is to be used as a buffer and shall be landscaped as follows. Buffers shall consist of plantings of evergreen and/or deciduous trees spaced no more than thirty (30) feet apart. Such trees shall be at least six to seven (6-7) feet tall for evergreens and six to eight (6-8) feet tall with a one and one half (1-1/2) inch caliper (trunk diameter 6 inches above grade) for deciduous trees at time of planting and shall reach a height of no less than twenty (20) at maturity. Where utility easements conflict with this height requirement, the requirement may be lessened at the discretion of the Watershed Administrator. In addition, plantings of low growing shrubs, and/or trees shall be placed at ten (10) foot intervals. Plantings within buffer zones shall be staggered unless topography is prohibitive. No planting shall be placed in the road right-of-way. Lists of recommended plantings are available from the Planning and Inspections Department.
- (B) Where a commercial or multi-family use is proposed adjacent to a commercial or multi-family use side and rear yard setback of 15 feet shall be observed for buildings, parking, or storage. This area is to be used as a buffer and shall be landscaped as follows. Buffers shall consist of plantings of evergreen and/or deciduous trees spaced no more than thirty (30) feet apart. Such trees shall be at least six to seven (6-7) feet tall for evergreens and six to eight (6-8) feet tall with a one and none half (1-1/2) inch caliper for deciduous trees at time of planting and shall reach a height of no less than twenty (20) feet at maturity, except as described in section 602(A). In addition, permanent ground cover such as grasses shall be established.
- (C) Walls, fences, earthen berms, or other natural features may be used in combination with or in lieu of planted buffers if approved as part of a permit. Considerations include but are not limited to:
 - (1) Any existing significant vegetation within the buffer(s) may be preserved and credited towards meeting the standard for the required buffer. Existing fences, berms and or walls within the buffer(s) may be used to fulfill the standards set forth for the buffer providing these elements are healthy and in a condition of good repair. Chain link fencing is not acceptable in meeting the performance criteria of this ordinance.
 - (2) Installation of supplemental vegetation and/or site features may be required at the time of site plan review, if existing vegetation and/or site features within the buffer do not meet or exceed the requirements of this ordinance.
- (D) Open storage areas, exposed machinery and outdoor areas used for the storage and collection of rubbish must be visually screened from roads and surrounding land uses. Suitable types of screening include opaque wood fences and dense evergreen hedges of six (6) feet or more in height.

NOTE: These are excerpts from Watershed Zoning Ordinance, use that which is applicable.

APPENDIX K FIRE APPARATUS ACCESS ROADS



APPENDIX L

POLICY STATEMENT AFFORDABLE WORKFORCE HOUSING

Background

The generally accepted definition of affordability is for a household to pay no more than 30 percent of its annual income on housing. An estimated 12 million renter and homeowner households now pay more than 50 percent of their annual income on housing. The lack of affordable housing is a significant hardship for low-income and working households and prevents them from meeting other basic needs, such as food, clothing, transportation and medical care.

Availability of housing for all income levels is critical for balanced and healthy growth of the County. Employers seeking to locate in Watauga County need to first attract and then maintain a workforce. A key component to workforce recruitment and retention is affordable and centrally located housing. Job satisfaction becomes more of a challenge when workers can only find affordable housing by living far from their jobs and enduring long commutes.

Policy

The county will seek to work with the developers and nonprofit housing organizations to provide for affordable units in developments and ensure that such units are compatible with other homes in the development. Affordable units should include both units for sale and units for rent. Developers should promote a design criterion that disperses affordable homes throughout a development and encourages a variety of housing types.

Streamlined Permitting Process

Improved coordination of the permitting process at the state and local levels could result in lower housing costs. The permitting process often involves dealing with city, county and state approval boards, all of which require a variety of permits and approvals (i.e. – fire protection, sewer hookup, plumbing, environmental, road construction, electrical, building, etc.). Often the various levels of governmental authorities do not have effective communication and co-approval systems, which cause can unnecessary delays, increase construction costs and ultimately hinder affordable housing.

Density

Real estate of all types flourishes best in livable communities that offer a high quality of life at a reasonable cost. Livable communities offer a variety of affordable housing choices, good schools, quality public services, open space, and a strong employment base. One of the most challenging aspects to promoting these essential livable community elements is density. Building at higher densities in the appropriate locations is vital to provide greater choice and affordability in housing.

Employer-Assisted Housing

Employer-assisted housing (EAH) refers to benefits that enable employees to purchase homes or secure affordable rental housing, often within designated neighborhoods located near the workplace. Benefits can take a number of forms, including grants or forgivable loans for down payments and closing costs, reduced-cost financing, and matched savings plans. Providing an EAH benefit can help employers reduce turnover, leading to lower training and hiring costs. In addition, EAH can increase loyalty and morale, support bottom-line business goals, and strengthen links with the local community.

APPENDIX M

DEVELOPER AUTHORIZATION FORM

For projects being developed by person(s) other than land owner(s)

Name of Project:		
Land Owner(s)		
Developer(s)		
	eloper(s) is/are authorized to on behalf of the above-named	ect to Watauga County fo
Land Owner(s) Signatu	re	Date

PLANNING AND INSPECTIONS MATTERS

E. Public Hearing Request for Citizen Comment on Fire District Boundary Changes

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Mr. Furman will request a public hearing be set for Tuesday, June 19, 2012, at 6:00 P.M. to allow citizen comment on proposed fire district boundary changes. The request for the public hearing is being made early as notifications have to be mailed to affected property owners four weeks prior to the hearing.

Board action is requested to schedule the public hearing.

Anita.Fogle 050112 BCC Meeting

From: Joe Furman

Sent: Wednesday, April 25, 2012 3:49 PM

To: Deron.Geouque Cc: Anita.Fogle

Subject: fire district changes

Deron,

As we discussed, I have received requests from fire departments for boundary changes. A public hearing will be required, and four weeks notice is necessary. Please request the Commissioners to schedule a hearing for the June 19th meeting. Thanks. Joe

Joseph A. Furman, AICP
Director, Watauga County Planning & Inspections and Economic Development
331 Queen Street, Suite A
Boone, NC 28607
(828) 265-8043
(828) 265-8080 (fax)
joe.furman@watgov.org

BUDGET AMENDMENTS

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Ms. Margaret Pierce, Finance Director, will review budget amendments as included in your packet.

Board approval is requested.



WATAUGA COUNTY FINANCE OFFICE

814 West King St., Room 216 - Boone, NC 28607 - Phone (828) 265-8007 Fax (828) 265-8006

MEMORANDUM

TO: Deron Geouque, County Manager FROM: Margaret Pierce, Finance Director SUBJECT: Budget Amendments-FY 2011/12

DATE: April 25, 2012

The following budget amendments require approval of the Watauga County Board of Commissioners.

Account#	<u>Description</u>	<u>Debit</u>	Credit
103300-349909 105911-470004 105911-470006	NC Lottery Funds Valle Crucis Basement Repairs Cove Creek Roof Design Work	\$35,000 \$30,000	\$65,000

Per Board action 3-17-12 approving the application for NC Lottery funds; to recognize the award of the fund applied for by the Watauga County Board of Education. Notification of NC Department of Public Instruction approval of these projects was received April 2, 2012.

MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

A. Presentation of the FY 2013 Capital Improvement Plan (CIP)

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The County Manager will distribute the CIP for your review prior to discussion during the upcoming budget work sessions.

MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

B. Presentation of the Manager's FY 2013 Recommended Budget

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The Manager will present his Recommended FY 2013 Budget at the meeting and review highlights. If you have questions, please feel free to call or discuss at the budget work sessions scheduled for 4:00 P.M. on Thursday, May 3, 2012, and Monday, May 7, 2012.

The Recommended Budget will be available for public inspection on the County's website, in the County Manager's Office, and at the Libraries located in Boone, Blowing Rock, and the Western Watauga Community Center. A public hearing has also been scheduled for May 15, 2012, at 6:00 P.M. to allow citizen comment on the proposed budget.

MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

C. Boards and Commissions

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

Both Paul Combs and Lauren Waterworth's terms expire in June on the Economic Development Commission (EDC). EDC terms are for three (3) years, and appointees are eligible to serve two (2) consecutive terms. Both Mr. Combs and Ms. Waterworth have served one (1) term thus far and both are willing to be reappointed. A Volunteer Application has also been received from Ms. Susan Norris who has expressed interest in serving as a member of the EDC.

The above are first readings; therefore, action is not required at this time.

Volunteer Application Watauga County Boards And Commissions

If you are a Watauga County resident, at least 18 years old, and willing to volunteer your time and expertise to your community, please complete the application below and click on First Tolkian County (1997).

Please sign and mail or fax to:

Watauga County Commissioners' Office 814 West King Street, Suite 205 Boone, NC 28607 Phone: (828) 265-8000 Fax: (828) 264-3230



Name: Susan N	M. Norris				
Home Address:	145 Hopewell (Church Road			
City: Boone	×		Zip: 28607		
Telephone: (H) 828-265-2200 (W) 828-265-8			-8325 (Fax	x) 336-464-1569	
Email: snorris@	@piedmontfedera	l.com			
Place of Employ	ment: Piedmor	nt Federal Savings	Bank		
Job Title: Busi	ness Developmen	t Manager/High C	Country Region		
In Order Bald Mountair		Stony Fork	lease Indicate Your Tov	wiship Of Residence: Watauga	
New River		Brushy Fork		Cove Creek	
Beaver Dam		Meat Camp		Shawneehaw	
Blue Ridge		Blowing Rock		C Laurel Creek	
() Elk		North Fork		Boone	
In addition, Please Indicate If You Live Foscoe-Grandfather Community Howards Creek Watershed South Fork New River Watershed		○ Valle Cru ○ Winklers	Valle Crucis Historic District Winklers Creek Watershed Extraterritorial Area		
	our Help In Assuring Questions	g Diversity Of Membe	ership By Age, Gender, A	And Race, By Answering Th	
	Gender		Ethnic Background		
C	Male		African American	Hispanic	
•	Female		Caucasian	Other	
			Native American		
Please List (I	n Order Of Preferenc	e) The Boards/Comr	nissions On Which You	Would Be Willing To Serve.	
1. Economic D	evelopment Com	mission			
2.	3				
3					

Volunteer Application Watauga County Boards And Commissions (Continued)

	Please list any work, volunteer, and/or other experience you would like to have considered in the review of your application.
Work Experience:	I have 33 years experience in the banking industry in the High Country. Most of those years have been spent in the mortgage lending area in addition to the most recent 10 years being spent in management. I have recently taken a position within the same financial institution of Business Development for the High Country Region, which includes Watauga, Ashe, Avery and Caldwell Counties.
Volunteer Experience:	My volunteer experience over the years is varied. Piedmont Federal was a charter member of the Committee of 100, which helped develop the Industrial Park in the High Country as well as provided input for the current Appalachian Enterprise Center. I have been a previous Board Member of the Boone Area Chamber of Commerce and Southern Appalachian Historical Association. I currently am a member of the Boone Rotary Club, a board member of the Watauga County Habitat for Humanity, High Country Homebuilders Association and High Country Association of Realtors. I have a huge interest in the economic direction Watauga County is going, as I sincerely feel tourism and construction, as important as these areas are for the High Country, can no longer sustain our population with jobs that pay enough to live in this area. We have to look in other areas for good paying jobs to insure the viability of this incredible place we live.
Other Experience:	
Other Comments:	Thank you for your consideration.
Ş	Signature: Man Marrin Date: 4/5/12

MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

D. Announcements

MANAGER'S COMMENTS:

The Watauga County Farmers' Market opens this year on May 5, 2012, with local vendors offering their produce and products each Saturday morning. You are invited to participate in opening day celebrations beginning at 8:00 A.M. with festivities to include live music and prize raffles.

Appalachian State University would like to invite the Commissioners, School Board members, and Town Council members, to campus on May 7, 2012, from 9:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. The purpose of the meeting would be to provide an update on major activities taking place on campus such as construction projects, strategic priorities, state funding and its impact on the campus, and major initiatives involving the local community. The day would consist of a tour, lunch, and meeting with University officials. They would like for this to become an annual event.

Watauga County Farmers' Market

PO Box 2177 Boone, NC 28607 828.355.4918 wataugacountyfarmersmarket.org



Deron Geouque Watauga County Manager 814 West King Street Suite 205 Boone, NC 28607



Dear Deron,

The Watauga County Farmers' Market invites you to celebrate opening day with us on May 5, 2012 beginning at 8 am. Opening day this year will include live music and raffles for prizes, as well as the exceptional local produce and products that we offer at each Saturday market.

We hope to see you there!

Tori Cox
Watauga County Farmers' Market Manager
info@wataugacountyfarmersmarket.org
828.355.4918





Office of the Chancellor ASU Box 32002 Boone, NC 28608-2002 (828) 262-2040 Fax: (828) 262-3024

April 18, 2012

Mr. Deron Geouque County Manager 814 West King Street, Suite 205 Boone, NC 28607

Dear Mr. Geouque:

On behalf of Appalachian's campus community, I am honored to invite you to participate in the inaugural "Appalachian and Community Day" on Monday, May 7. We look forward to welcoming our local elected leaders to campus and sharing with you our accomplishments, new initiatives, and challenges. We will also take you on a walking tour of campus so you may see what has changed since your last visit, and we will have lunch in our Central Dining Hall, which was completed approximately two years ago. The day will begin at 9:30 a.m. at the Belk Library and Information Commons in Room 421. Reserved parking is available in the College Street Parking Deck, located behind the First Baptist Church. Please find enclosed an agenda and campus map.

We are fortunate to live in a tight-knit community where county, town, school, and University leaders are striving toward common goals—excellent quality of life for our residents and visitors, sustainable economic growth and opportunity for our citizens, safety for all, and stewardship of the natural beauty that surrounds us. Fostering the relationship between the University leadership and the elected leaders is critical to the success and vibrancy of our community.

If your schedule permits, I hope you will join us. Please contact Ms. Jackie McInturff at 828-262-2041 or mcintrffjm@appstate.edu by Friday, April 27, to confirm your attendance. I look forward to seeing you in May.

Sincerely.

Kenneth E. Peacock

Chancellor

KEP/jmm

Enclosures

Appalachian and Community Day

Monday, May 7, 2012

Room 421, Belk Library and Information Commons

9:30 a.m.

Welcome

Dr. Kenneth E. Peacock

Chancellor

9:45 a.m.

Campus Tour

Appalachian State University Ambassadors

Dr. Susan McCracken Director of External Affairs

10:30 a.m.

State of the University

Appalachian Student Profile and Projected Trends

Dr. Lori Gonzalez

Provost and Executive Vice Chancellor

Ms. Cindy Wallace

Vice Chancellor for Student Development

Campaign For Appalachian

Ms. Susan Pettyjohn

Vice Chancellor for University Advancement

Campus Capital Projects

Mr. Greg Lovins

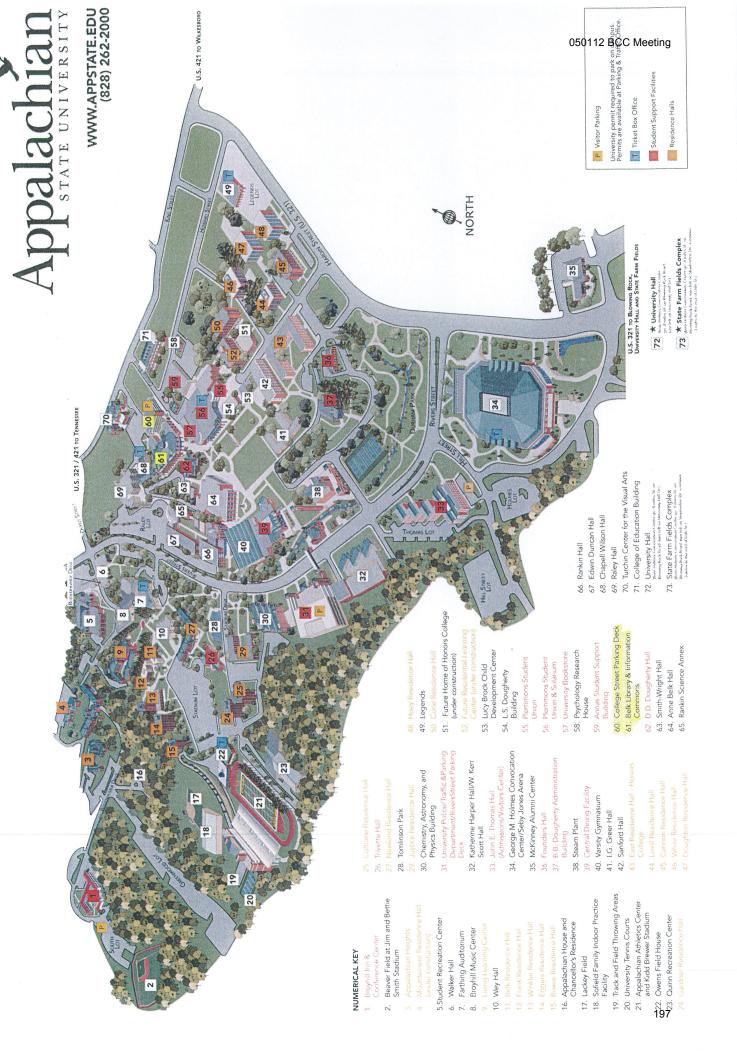
Interim Vice Chancellor for Business Affairs

12:00 noon Lunch in Central Dining Hall

1:30 p.m.

Adjourn

Parking is reserved for you in the College Street Parking Deck, located next to Belk Library and Information Commons and behind the First Baptist Church. The parking attendant at the gate will greet you and show you where to park. The enclosed map identifies the library and parking deck.



AGENDA ITEM 10:
PUBLIC COMMENT
MANAGER'S COMMENTS:
Time has been reserved to allow citizen comment to address the Board for any area of interest or concern.
AGENDA ITEM 11:
Break
AGENDA ITEM 12:
CLOSED SESSION

Attorney/Client Matters, per G. S. 143-318.11(a)(3)